

CHINESE CHARACTERS

木 鳥

家 舟

*Their origin, etymology, history,
classification and signification.*

By Dr. L. Wiegner, S. J.

CHINESE CHARACTERS

THEIR ORIGIN, ETYMOLOGY, HISTORY,
CLASSIFICATION AND SIGNIFICATION. A
THOROUGH STUDY FROM CHINESE
DOCUMENTS

by Dr. L. WIEGER, S.J.

Translated into English by L. Davrout, S. J.

*Second Edition, enlarged and revised
according to the 4th French edition*

PARAGON BOOK REPRINT CORP., NEW YORK
DOVER PUBLICATIONS, INC., NEW YORK

This edition, first published in 1965, is an un-
abridged and unaltered republication of the second
edition, published by the Catholic Mission Press in
1927. The first edition of *Chinese Characters* was
published in 1915.

This edition is a joint publication of Paragon
Book Reprint Corp. and Dover Publications, Inc.

Standard Book Number: 486-21321-8
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 64-18441

Manufactured in the United States by Courier Corporation
21321821
www.doverpublications.com

	弓	Kung ⁴ . 87.	耂	Chieh ⁴ . 97.	氏	Shih ⁴ . 114.	禾	Ho ² . 121.
	巾	Liang ³ . 35.	欠	Ch'ien ⁴ . 99.	手	Shou ³ . 48.	回	Hui ² . 76.
3	巾	Mien ² . 35.	止	Chih ³ . 112.	水	Shui ³ . 125.	冉	Jan ³ . 116.
中	女	Nü ³ . 67.	斤	Chin ⁴ . 128.	丹	Tan ⁴ . 115.	肉	Jou ³ . 23.
三	女	Shan ⁴ . 62.	井	Ching ³ . 115.	斗	Tou ³ . 98.	瓜	Kua ⁴ . 162.
兀	山	Shan ⁴ . 80.	犬	Ch'üan ³ . 134.	文	Wên ² . 61.	艸	Kuan ³ . 108.
己	山	Shao ² . 54.	中	Chung ⁴ . 109.	勿	Wu ⁴ . 101.	母	Kuan ⁴ . 153.
亼	勺	Ssü ⁴ . 85.	方	Fang ⁴ . 117.	午	Wu ³ . 130.	虫	K'ui ⁴ . 111.
夕	巳	Sui ⁴ . 31.	丰	Fêng ⁴ . 97.	牙	Ya ² . 147.	矛	Mao ² . 95.
彳	攴	Ta ⁴ . 60.	互	Hu ⁴ . 68.	王	Yü ⁴ . 83.	民	Min ² . 114.
巾	大	T'o ⁴ . 33.	戶	Hu ⁴ . 129.	予	Yü ² . 95.	皿	Min ³ . 157.
久	毛	T'u ³ . 81.	火	Huo ³ . 126.	月	Yüeh ⁴ . 64.	目	Mu ⁴ . 158.
夕	土	Ts'ai ² . 96.	心	Hsin ⁴ . 107.	云	Yün ² . 93.	丙	Ping ³ . 41.
凡	才	Tzü ³ . 94.	日	Jih ⁴ . 143.			矢	Shih ³ . 131.
夕	子	Wei ³ . 74.	口	Ku ³ . 106.	5		四	Ssü ⁴ . 42.
夂	口	Yeh ³ . 107.	毛	Mao ³ . 100.	冊	Ch'ai ² . 156.	步	Tai ³ . 118.
也	也		木	Mu ⁴ . 119.	甲	Chia ³ . 152.	田	T'ien ² . 149.
			牛	Niu ² . 132.	且	Ch'ieh ³ . 20.	它	T'o ⁴ . 108.
			巴	Pa ⁴ . 55.	卯	Ch'ing ⁴ . 55.	同	Tsêng ⁴ . 154.
			片	P'ien ⁴ . 127.	宁	Chu ⁴ . 57.	瓦	Wa ³ . 145.
			不	Pu ² . 133.	弗	Fu ⁴ . 87.	由	Yu ² . 151.
	气	Ch'i ⁴ . 98.						
	片	Ch'iang ³ . 127.						
		4						
	3							
中	Ch'ô ⁴ . 78.							
三	Chi ⁴ . 68.							
兀	Chi ⁴ . 70.							
己	Chi ³ . 84.							
亼	Chi ² . 14.							
夕	Chih ³ . 31.							
彳	Ch'ih ⁴ . 63.							
巾	Chin ⁴ . 35.							
久	Chiu ³ . 31.							
夕	Chung ⁴ . 17.							
凡	Fan ² . 21.							
夕	Hsi ⁴ . 64.							
夂	Hsün ³ . 11.							
也	I ⁴ . 71.							
	I ³ . 85.							
	Kan ⁴ . 102.							
	Ko ⁴ . 77.							
	K'ou ³ . 72.							
	Kung ⁴ . 82.							

6	甘	Ch'i ² .	70.	丙	Shu ² .	124.	百	Shou ³ .	160.	9	龜	Ch'ao ⁴ .	106.	殼	Ch'ing ⁴ .	173.
	并	Ch'ien ⁴ .	115.	自	T'ien ⁴ .	41.	弟	Ti ⁴ .	87.		者	Chê ³ .	159.	鹿	Lu ⁴ .	136.
	至	Ghih ⁴ .	133.	羊	Tzū ⁴ .	159.	豆	Tou ⁴ .	165.		非	Chiu ³ .	170.	鳥	Niao ³ .	138.
	白	Chiu ⁴ .	139.	於	Yang ² .	103.	西	Yu ³ .	41.		崑	Chuan ¹ .	164.	盟	T'ou ³ .	82.
	舟	Chou ⁴ .	66.		Yen ³ .	117.		8			泉	Ch'uan ² .	125.	寅	Yin ² .	172.
	曲	Ch'ü ⁴ .	51.	7			長	Ch'ang ² .	113.		飛	Chin ⁴ .	14.	魚	Yu ² .	142.
	耳	Erh ³ .	146.	車	Ch'ê ⁴ .	167.	金	Chin ⁴ .	14.		革	Cho ⁴ .	43.		12 &	
	而	Erh ² .	164.	角	Chiao ³ .	142.	發	Chui ¹ .	168.		肉	Chui ¹ .	168.	齊	Ch'i ² .	174.
	缶	Fao ³ .	130.	豸	Chih ⁴ .	166.	佳	Fei ⁴ .	170.		易	T'iao ² .	41.	爵	Chiao ² .	176.
	由	Fu ⁴ .	40.	囧	Chiung ³ .	42.	非	Fu ⁴ .	86.			易	Yang ² .	齒	Ch'ih ³ .	175.
	西	Hsi ⁴ .	41.	串	Ch'uan ⁴ .	153.	阜	I ⁴ .	101.		10		101.	齒	Huan ¹ .	106.
	兩	Hsia ⁴ .	41.	函	Ch'uang ⁴ .	40.	易	Li ⁴ .	163.		鬲	Ko ² .	155.	龜	Kui ⁴ .	108.
	凶	Hsin ⁴ .	40.	函	I ² .	82.	麗	P'êng ² .	64.		馬	Kou ⁴ .	104.	龍	Lung ² .	140.
	虎	Hui ⁴ .	135.	函	K'uai ³ .	156.	朋	T'u ⁴ .	106.		焉	Ma ³ .	137.	龍	Min ³ .	108.
	虫	Hui ¹ .	110.	南	Lü ³ .	90.	兔	Tzū ⁴ .	150.		舉	Ssü ⁴ .	136.	龍	Shou ⁴ .	144.
	衣	I ⁴ .	16.	呂	Pan ⁴ .	104.	留					Tsao ² .	102.	龍	Shu ³ .	54.
	肉	Jou ⁴ .	65.	貝	Pei ⁴ .	161.								龍	Shu ³ .	139.
	丹	Kua ³ .	118.	采	Pien ⁴ .	123.								龍	Shu ³ .	139.
	米	Mi ³ .	122.	身	Shên ¹ .	148.								龍	Yao ⁴ .	88.
				豕	Shih ³ .	69.								龍	Yen ⁴ .	141.

LESSON 1.

About the primitive 一, a single stroke.

A 一 一

I¹ represents the unity, principle of numeration; 爲記數之始。It figures the primordial unity, source of all beings; 惟初太始, 道立於一, 造分天地, 化成萬物。一也者, 萬物之本也。— it is the 1st radical in K'ang-hsi's dictionary.

In composition, says the Shuo-wên, 一 is most commonly symbolic; 凡从一之字, 多指事。Its different symbolic meanings may be summed up under four principal categories.

Firstly, when written on top of the compound, 一 represents either heaven, or a roof, or any cover. Example:

B 雨 雨

Yü³. The rain. Drops of water falling from a 冂 cloud that hangs to 一 heaven; 丿 means the vertical falling; 一像天, 冂像雲。水从雲下也。— It is the 173th radical in K'ang-hsi.

C 天 天

T'ien¹. Heaven, the vast 一 extent of space that is above 大 men, the highest of things; 天顛也。至高無上, 从一大會意。按大猶人也。天在人上, 仰首見之。一指事。Note that 大 (L. 60) means *man* and not *great*; therefore do not translate 一大 *the unique great*. The derived idea, as explained by all the commentators, is that of physical or moral *superiority*. The 春秋 Ch'un-ch'iu says: 天之言鎮也。居高理下, 爲人經緯。故其字一大以鎮之也。Placed above them, heaven governs men... According to this fundamental notion, any superior, says the 爾雅 Erh-ya, is the 天 of his inferior; 天君也。凡至尊重者皆是。故臣於君, 子於父, 妻於夫, 皆曰天。— For the compounds of 天, see Lesson 60 C.



D 末 末

Mo⁴. The outmost twigs, the 一 top of a 木 tree; 木上曰末。从木, 一在其上。指事。— Phonetic series 138.


Secondly, placed below the compound, — represents the foundation, the base, or any support. Examples:

- E  **Tan⁴**. The dawn, the beginning of the day. The 日 sun above a — line, viz. the horizon; 明也。从日見一上。—地也。— Phonetic series 162.
- F  **Li⁴**. To stand, to be erected. A man 大 (L. 60) standing upon — the ground. This character is the reverse of 天, above C. 从大立一之上, 會意。大人也, —地也, 指事。It forms the 117th radical in K'ang-hsi. Phonetic series 134.
- G  **Pên³**. The trunk of a tree. The part of a 木 tree above the — earth. This character is the reverse of 未, above D 木下曰本。从木, —在其下, 指事。— Phonetic series 147.

Thirdly, — represents a barrier, a hindrance. Examples:

- H  **Shuan⁴**. A beam — used to bolt a 門 door.
- I  **Ch'iao³**. Difficulty in breathing, oppression; 气欲舒出, 上礙於一也。接フ像气形, 一指事。The line bent up represents the breath that tries to go out, but is checked by the transversal barrier. See L. 58. — Phonetic series 3.

Fourthly, — represents something contained. Example:

- J  **Hsüeh⁵**. Blood. A 皿 vase containing — something. This character primitively meant the oblation of the blood of the victim in the sacrifices; 从皿, 一指事。祭所薦牲血也。See the 詩經, Legge's edition, Part II, Bk VI, Ode VI, 5, 取其血管。筮血以告殺也。The modern signification, *blood*, is a derivative, *chuan-chu*. See Lesson 157. — It forms the 143th radical in K'ang-hsi. — Phonetic series 208.

LESSON 2.

About the character 二, two strokes, and some of its derivatives.

A 二 二

Erh⁴. Two. The number of the earth, because it makes the pair with heaven. The number of the two principles yin and yang. 地之數也。陰陽之數也。— It is the 7th radical in K'ang-hsi.

In composition, 二 has three different uses.

Firstly, 二 means *two*. Example:

B 仁 仁

Jèn². The fundamental virtue of Confucianism, which the Shuo-wên defines: 親也。从人、从二、會意。相親謂之仁, to love each other. The benevolence that must link each 1 man with 二 his neighbour; 二 two, mutual, reciprocal. From 仁 is derived

C 佞

Ning⁴. Coaxing, flattery; 巧諂也; the 仁 of 女 women.

Secondly, 二 represents two terms, two extremes. Examples:

D 亟 亟

Chi². Activity, working up of faculties, struggle for life. A 人 man who acts, who struggles, with his 口 mouth and his 手 hand, between 二 heaven and earth, to gain his point; 从人、从口、从手、會意。从二、天地也。指事。人生天地間。手口並作敏捷成事也。— Phonetic series 325.

E 互 互

Kên⁴ or Kêng⁴. Idea of passage, of crossing, of duration, between two terms. It represents a 舟 passage-boat, that crosses 二 from one bank to the other: 从二、从舟、會意。兼指事。二者上下厓岸也。See 舟 L. 66. — In the modern writing, 互 (L. 78 H) is often used for 互. It is a mistake. Note the compound

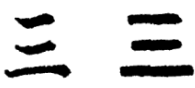
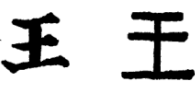
F 恆 恆

Hêng. Constancy, perseverance. The heart 心 (the will) crossing from the beginning till the end, as a 舟 boat does from 二 one bank to the other; the moral trip continued till one reaches the harbour. Rather a well found simile. 常也。从心、从舟、在二之間。上下一。必似舟旋航也。


G Thirdly. 三 is an old form of 上 *shang*⁴, high; and 𠄎 reversed, an old form of 下 *hsia*⁴, low. See L. 5. — This remark is to be remembered; there will be many applications of it. See, for instance, 示 L. 3 D, 元 L. 29 H, etc... 上 is sometimes reduced to a single stroke, as in 吏 L. 43 N, 粟 L. 50 O, etc.

LESSON 3.


About 三, three strokes, and its derivatives.

- A  **San**¹. Three; 天地人之數也。The number of heaven earth and humanity; the 三才 *san*¹ *ts'ai*², three Powers. Hence
- B  **Wang**². King. 古之造文者, 三畫而連其中, 謂之王。三者, 天地人也, 而參通之者, 王也。孔子曰, 一貫三爲王。 According to the ancients, the 王 king is | the one, the man who connects together 三 heaven earth and humanity. See L. 83 C. — Phonetic series 87.

三 represents boundary lines, limits, in

- C  **Chiang**¹. Bounds. The 三 partitions that divide and limit two 田 fields; 从畺, 三其界畫也。 — Phonetic series 724.

三 straightened 丩, forms a part of

- D  **Shih**⁴. Influx coming from heaven; auspicious or inauspicious signs, by which the will of heaven is known to mankind; 天垂像, 見吉凶, 所以示人也。The two horizontal lines 二 are the old form of the character 上 *shang*⁴, high, superior (L. 2 G); here they mean *heaven*; 二, 古文上字。The three vertical lines 丩 represent what is hanging from heaven, viz. the sun, the moon and the stars, the mutations of which reveal to men the transcendent things; 三垂, 日月星也。觀乎天文以察時變, 示神事也。The actual meaning, to *teach*, is *chuan-chu*. — 示 forms the 113th radical of characters relating to transcendental matters. Note 示, its modern contracted form, that is easily mistaken for 示, the contracted form of 衣 garments (L. 16 A).

E
F
禘
蒜

示 doubled forms 禘 *hsüan*⁴. It is believed that this character figures the primitive abacus, and has nothing to do with 示. See 算 and 筭, L. 47 G, F. Anyhow from 蒜 is derived the phonetic compound 蒜 *hsüan*⁴, garlic.

LESSON 4.

About the 丶 dot.


A


Chu⁵. A dot, a sign of punctuation, etc. Formerly the dot was round; it is now piriform, on account of the writing-brush that writes thus. It is the 3d radical in K'ang-hsi.

丶 is found in the following characters:

B


Chu³. The inferior part represents a lamp, the flame of which is 丶: 王像燈、像火. One writes now 炷 to mean a *lamp*, the character 主 signifying (*chuan-chu*) *prince, master*. Because, say the interpreters, 首出庶物、萬民所望之意 the prince rises above the multitude and is seen by all, as the flame rises and shines over the lamp. — Phonetic series 115.


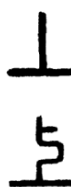
C


Tan⁴. Cinnabar. The 丶 is supposed to represent the red mineral, and 井 the mine where it is found; 探丹井、像丹形. The ancient characters suggest a different interpretation. They represent the crucible of the Taoist alchemists, with 丶 cinnabar in it. Decompose and recompose cinnabar, was their chief practice. See L 115 D. — Phonetic Series 83. Compare 金 (L.14 T.)—Two old characters express the 匕 (L.30 D) transformation of mortal men into immortal genii, by means of 丹 alchemy and 卜 divination (L. 56 A.)

D N.B. —In the modern writing, many characters, for instance 亠 衣 言 辛, are surmounted with a dot, that replaces elements which are very different in the ancient writing. It is the same with the dot introduced inside some of the characters, for example 丸 小 心. The writing-brush is the cause of it. — Note by the way that 亠 the 8th radical, is but a corruption of 入 the 11th radical.



LESSON 5.

We saw (L. 1, 1^o and 2^o) — used as meaning an horizontal line. From this accep-
tion are derived the following characters;

A  

Shang⁴. Up, upon, superior, to mount. A sign | placed *above* the fundamental line —, signifying *above* the level; 从一、从丨、所謂引而上行。指事。The ancient form of this character was 𠄎 (L. 2 G), the smaller top line being used as a sign relatively to the longer bottom line. In the more

recent forms, the sign became more and more intricate. — In the modern writing, 上 kept up its ancient form 𠄎 at the top of many characters, for example, 辛帝旁。It is to be distinguished from 丷, the fictitious 8th radical in K'ang-hsi. (See L. 4 D).

B  

Hsia⁴. Below, to descend, inferior. A line | traced *below* the fundamental line —, signifying *below* the level; 从丨在一之下、指事。— The ancient form of this character was 𠄎 (L. 2 G), the shorter bottom line being used as a sign relatively to the longer top line.

LESSON 6.

About two primitives, | and]

Firstly, | kun³.

A  

Kun³. A vertical stroke, a perpendicular; 上下通也。指事。— It forms the 2^d radical in K'ang-hsi. It is found in many characters, in which it has generally a symbolic signification.

It represents the trunk, in **Mu**⁴. Tree. See L. 119 A.

It represents a man standing, in **Shên**⁴. To gird up (with both hands). See L. 50 C.

It represents an arrow fixed in a target, in **Chung**⁴. Middle, centre. L. 109 A.

It represents a spindle running through two objects, in **Ch'uan**⁴. To string together. See L. 153 B.

It represents a bow-string, in **Yin**³, to draw a bow; See L. 87 A. Etc.

Secondly, **J** *chüeh*².

B

Chüeh². A crooked stroke, a hook; 鉤也。像形。— It is the fictitious 6th radical in **K'ang-hsi**. The **Shuo-wên** gives no derivatives from this primitive.

However, in the modern characters, **J** occurs very frequently. The reason of the fact is that, with the writing-brush, it is easier to trace **J** than **丨** Consequently:

1. **J** replaced **丨** in many characters, for example :

Hsiao³. See L. 18 H.

2. **J** is arbitrarily written, as an abbreviation of different figures, for example, for the longer line of **寸** in

Ts'un⁴. See L. 45 B.

N. B. — **J** inverted gives

C

Chüeh². A hook, 鉤也。从反 **J** . that is found in

Yüeh⁴. A halberd with a hook. See L. 71 L.

LESSON 7.

About the primitive **J**

A

P'ieh⁴. An oblique line from right to left; 右戾也。像。General idea of action, of motion. — It is the fictitious 4th radical in **K'ang-hsi**. Nearly all the modern **J** are abbreviations for other signs, while the true **J** are hardly recognized in the modern writing. For example :

升 𠂔
眉 眇

Shêng¹. The tenth part of a bushel. Composed of 斗 bushel, and of 丿 which figures that a tenth part of it is taken out. See L. 98 B.

Mei². Eye-brow; 丿 represents the curve of the orbita; the lines on the top represent the hairs; 目 is the eye. — Phonetic series 463.

丿 inverted gives

B ㇇ ㇈

Fu², an oblique line from left to right. 左展也。从反丿。指事。This stroke that seldom occurs in the ancient writing, is now frequently used as an abbreviation.

丿 and ㇇ combined, give

C 乂 𠂔

I⁴. To cut down with scissors, to mow. See L. 39 B.

LESSON 8.

About the primitive 廾.

A 廾 廾

I⁴. To draw, to drag; 像引之形。Forms several compounds, for ex.

弋 𠂔

I⁴. A crooked arrow, a dart, kept by a thread, to kill birds. In the modern writing, the hook was changed into a point; and 廾 that represents the thread or the action of drawing the arrow back, became 一. It forms the 56th radical in K'ang-hsi.

曳 曳

I⁴. To draw. See L. 50 F. — Phonetic series 213.

The same in 屨 *ti⁴*, L. 135 G. — in 𠂔 *pa²*, L. 134. A. — in 系 *hsi⁴*, L. 92 B. — in 爭 *chêng¹*, L. 49 D, where 廾 became 丿 in the modern writing.

廾 inverted gives

B ㇉ ㇊
曳 曳

I⁴. To drag; 从反廾。指事。Is found in

Yü². To drag, to trail. See L. 50 G.

LESSON 9.

About the primitives 乙 i^1 and 乞 ya^2 .

A 乙 乚

i^1 . Germination; it represents the germ that strives to get out; 草木冤曲而出也。像形。Hence, general notion of movement, of effort. Cyclical character. To be distinguished from B; 於燕乞字, 音意皆別。— It is the 5th radical. Among its derivatives, note 亂 L. 90 B, 尾 L. 129 A, and

失 夬

Shih¹. To let 乙 slip from the 手 hand, to lose. See L. 48 B. — Phonetic series 155.

B 乞 乞

Ya^2 . Swallow, 燕也。It represents the jerking flying of this bird, 飛之形。To be distinguished from A; 於甲乙字別。— Phonetic series 1. Logical aggregates, 孔, 乳, L. 94 A, B, etc. The modern writing is

𪔐 𪔑

Ya^2 Swallow, the jerking bird. See L. 138.

Note: The scribes often write 乚 as an abbreviation of intricate compounds. In that case, it is neither i^1 nor ya^2 , but a conventional sign. For instance, 𪔒 for 禮, etc.

LESSON 10.

About the primitive 乚 and its two important compounds, 匚 and 匸, with their series; then about the derivatives 直 眞 隱, a group apart.

A 乚 乚

Yin^3 . Curve; to cover, to conceal; 曲也。像隱蔽之形。

First series: 乚 combined with — (L. 1), gives

B 匚 匸

Hsi³. Chest, trunk, box; 从乚, 上有一覆之, 指事。Therefore — represents the cover, 乚 the chest or the action of containing. — It is the 23th radical. —

Note the next derivatives:

C 匱 匱

Lou⁴. Shut up, in a confined space; 从匚, 从內. 會意. As 內 in a 匚 chest. It forms the compound 陋, mean, ugly; perhaps 匱 cave-dwelling 卩 mountaineers (L. 86 A). — As the engravers often take off a part of 匚, to make room for 卩, this character might seem to be derived from 丙 (L. 41 A), which it is not.

D 匿 匿

Ni⁴. To hide, to abscond; 从匚, 从若, 會意. 一若 (L. 46 G) meaning to *collect, to gather*, the aggregate means, to gather and to hide in a chest. Phonetic series 639.

Note. The derivatives of Hsi, the 23th radical, are to be distinguished from those of Fang, the 22th radical. In the ancient writing, the two series were distinct; in the modern writing, they are mingled together. See L. 51 A, and the Lexicon by order of Radicals.

Second series: 匚 combined with 入 (L. 15), gives

E 匚 𠂔

Wang². Primitive meaning, to *hide*; 从入, 从匚, 會意. Now 入 meaning to *enter*, 匚 means to enter into a hiding place. Derived meanings, to die, to perish, to vanish. — Phonetic series 35.

F 亡 𠂔

Cha⁴. 从匚, 从一, 指事. It is 匚, plus 一. But the line 一 representing an obstacle, as in 𠂔 (L. 1, 1), the meaning of *cha* is, to try to hide one's self and to be hindered. Hence the modern meanings *chuan-chu*, suddenly, unexpectedly. — Phonetic series 102. See L. 37 G.

G 匚 𠂔

Kai⁴. To beg, a beggar; 从人, 从匚, 會意. A wandering 人 man, who 匚 seeks a refuge in a foreign country, begging alms for his livelihood; 匚 逃之人, 求食於他鄉也. See 匚 L. 54 A. In the old form, 人 and 匚 were in juxtaposition; then 人 covered 匚. Note the fanciful modern contractions of this character. — It forms an important compound 曷. See L. 73 A.

H

喪 𣦵

Sang¹. 从哭, 从亾。會意。Etymologically, 哭 to weep over the 亾 dead; funerals. This compound is a typical picture of the Chinese thing which it means: to howl with several 口 mouths, as 犬 dogs do, over a 亾 dead person. Meanings **chuan-chu**, to die, to destroy. Note the contraction of the lower part of the modern character.

I

無 𣦵

J

𣦵

Wu². 从林, 从大, 从卝, 會意。A multitude 卝 (L 24 H) of 大 men, acting upon a 林 forest, felling the trees, clearing of wood a tract of land. In the old form J, 亾 stated that the wood had vanished. Hence **chuan-chu** the general abstract notions of vanishing, defect, want, negation. — Phonetic series 718.

Note. The study of this second series, E F G H I J, proofs with evidence that it is impossible to understand the characters, if one attends only to the modern forms.

Third series: 丿 combined with 十 ten (L. 24), and 目 eye (L. 158), gives the interesting following compounds :

K

直 直

Chih². Perfectly right, not curved in the least; 从 丿. 从 十, 从 目, 會意。The eyes having looked at something, did not discover any deviation. — Phonetic series 335. — Note the right way of writing this character. The modern engravers cut 丿, so that one may believe it is composed of two strokes 直. The scribes often change it into a single horizontal line 直, etc.

L

眞 眞

Chên¹. Perfectly true; 从 直, 从 兀, 會意。Something having been exposed on a pedestal, 直 ten eyes could not find any fault in it... The 一 of the pedestal was mingled with the lower part of 丿. — Perfect genuineness of nature being the characteristic of the Taoist 真人 Genii, the scope at which the Taoist transformation 匕 (L. 30 D) of man aims, the Taoists replaced 十 by 匕 at the top of chên (contraction). 从 匕, 从 直, 从 兀, 會意。The calligraphic remarks made about 直, are to be made here also. — Phonetic series 509.

0 德 惠

德

Te². 从直,从心,會意。The 直 rectitude of the 心 heart. In modern writing, the 目 was bent down to gain room (L. 158 A), the 丿 is often reduced to a small horizontal stroke. — It forms the compound 德 **te²**, moral 丌 conduct (L. 63 A) directed by a righteous heart, righteousness, virtue. — Another compound is

聽 聽

廳

T'ing¹. 从耳,从惠,會意,壬聲。Rectification of the heart 惠 heart of a 壬 disciple (L. 81 O) or an auditor, by his 耳 ear (L. 146 A). To hear, to listen, to be attentive, to conform to instruction, to obey... 壬 **t'ing** is also phonetic. — It forms the compound **T'ing¹**. From 广 shelter and 聽 to hear. An open hall, used for meetings, teaching, official proclamations (L. 59 J).

Note: 鼎

Hsiao¹ has nothing in common with this series. See LL. 12 N, and 160 A.

Lesson 11.

about 𠂔, 𠂕, 丸, three series perfectly distinct in the ancient writing, but mingled together in the modern writing.

First series: 𠂔 hsün⁴. Before studying this primitive, one must explain

A 飛 飛

Fei⁴. To fly. A primitive. It represents a crane (very common in China) seen from behind. Upwards, the head and the neck bent up, as when the cranes are flying. Below, the tail. On both sides, the wings fluttering. The small strokes represent the quills separated when the bird is flying. 鳥 翥 也。像。張 翼 之 形。— It is the 183th radical in **K'ang-hsi**. That being granted, one may now explain

B 丸 𠂔

Hsün⁴. To hover. A primitive. Compare with A. The crane is hovering; its wings do not flutter. The feathers being close together, are not visible; 疾 飛 也。从 飛 而 羽 不 見。摺 事。— Phonetic series 20. Note the compound

C  
虱

Shih¹. Formerly, it meant the mosquito, the hovering 虱 insect, forming 蝨 swarms, that bites men; 齧人蟲也。Now this character means a louse. Note its abbreviated form 虱 that it commonly called 半風 pan⁴ fêng¹, half 風 wind. However 風 (L. 21 B) has nothing in common with 虱. See also 虱 hsü⁴, below G.

Second series: 𠄎 Chi⁴. Is derived from the primitive

D  


Chi⁴. To catch. This primitive is found only in one compound, with 扌 the hand (L. 48), which gives

E  

Chi⁴. To do, to hold. It represents the hand doing or keeping something; 像。手有所據也。𠄎 forms important compounds in which it is nearly always wrongly shaped. The scribes write 𠄎 (as above B), or 丸 (as below J), or 凡 (L. 21), etc. See 敦 shu², L. 75 E; 執 i⁴, L. 79 K; 執 chih², L. 102 G; 羸 lo³, L. 74 B; etc.

F  
𠄎

K'ung³. To do a work 工 (L. 82 A), by pressing or knocking; 加手。从 𠄎。工聲。Notice the compounds 恐 k'ung³, pulsations of the 心 heart, fear; and 築 chu², to build a clay-wall by battering mud between 木 boards and 𦰇 mats. — Phonetic series 226, under its modern form.

G  
𠄎

Hsü⁴. The end of the night, before dawn; the time for oblations and sacrifices; 从夕。从 𠄎。會意。早敬者也。Lit. To present one's self before dawn, when it is still 夕 night, while 𠄎 holding one's offering for sacrifice. — In the modern form, 𠄎 mutilated covers 夕 Compare with 風 fêng¹ derived from 凡 fan², L. 21 B.

Inverted, 𠄎 forms

H 

Chü². To seize, to hold; 持也。从反 𠄎。指事。This ancient form is no longer used and was replaced by 搨.

Both combined form

1 鬥 鬪

Tou⁴. To seize each other, to fight; 从 斗 正 反 相 持。會 意。— It is the 191th radical in **K'ang-hsi**, not to be confounded with 鬥 the 169th radical.

Third series: 丸 wan².

J 丸 𠃉

Wan². A pill, anything round. Often used for the preceding 丸. It is 仄 **chai³** inverted (L. 59 E). — The derivatives of 丸 (phonetic series 34) are to be distinguished from those of 凡 (L. 21; phonetic series 19). It is sometimes difficult to make the distinction.

LESSON 12.

This lesson contains three series, 𠃉, 𠃉𠃉, 𠃉𠃉𠃉, and an appendix.

First series: 𠃉 chüan³.

A 𠃉 𠃉

Chüan³. Small water course, rivulet; 水 小 流 也。像 形。A primitive. Forms some important compounds, as:

B 水 𠃉𠃉

Shui³. Water, small river; 像 形。The four strokes added to the rivulet represent the waves of the water. See L. 125. — It is the 85th radical in **K'ang-hsi**.

C 攸 𠃉𠃉𠃉

Yu⁴. Primitive meaning, to sound a ford. A man 𠃉 crossing 𠃉 water, holding with the 斗 hand a 卜 stick (支 L. 43 D), sounding the river with a stick; 从 人, 从 𠃉, 从 支。會 意。An ancient form is simply composed of 水 water and 支 to sound. —

Chuan-chu the place where one is going. Often used **chia-chieh** as a relative pronoun. — Phonetic series 318, in which the radical is placed under 父, 脩 條 條 條 條 條, etc. In these compounds, 𠃉 may be easily taken for the radical; in reality 𠃉 is but a part of the phonetic. The small stroke at the right of 𠃉 is what remains of 𠃉 in the modern writing. — Note that 脩 has no relation with this character; it is an arbitrary abbreviation of 備 **pi⁴, pei⁴** (L. 54 G).

Second series: 𠂔 *kuai*⁴. It is 𠂔 doubled.

D 𠂔 𠂔

Kuai⁴. A river, a stream larger than 𠂔. 水大流也。像形。This character, now obsolete, was replaced by 滄. — Forms some compounds, for instance

鄰

Lin². A torrent (L. 126 D).

俞

Yü². A boat (L. 14 F).

Note that engravers substitute for 𠂔 the character 𠂔, easier to be engraved. But 𠂔 being also an abbreviation for 刀, the 18th radical, this double employ of the same sign brings confusion.

Third series: 𠂔 *ch'uan*¹. It is 𠂔 repeated thrice.

E 𠂔 𠂔

Ch'uan¹. A river, a big stream formed by the junction of several others; 𠂔 𠂔 之 水 會 爲 𠂔 也。Note the differences in the modern writing. — It is the 47th radical. Phonetic series 18. Note the following compounds:

川

川

F 𠂔 𠂔

Lieh⁴. Bubbles; 从 川, 夕 聲。The phonetic is not 夕 *hsi*⁴ (the 36th radical), as the modern character might suggest; it is 夕 *tai*³ (the 78th radical) contracted. It forms the important compound 列 *lieh*⁴ (L. 52 D).

G 𠂔 𠂔

Yung¹. Moats. 从 𠂔, 从 邑, 會 意。城池也。In the writing *ta-chuan*, instead of 邑 *i*², city (L. 74 C), there was 呂, representing circumvallations (L. 90 G); 从 𠂔, 呂, 像 形。— It forms the compound

隄

隄

Yung¹. Wagtail; the 隹 bird that likes the sides of moats 隄. This character is the important phonetic 769, under its modern contracted form 雍 (今字誤作雍)。丩 takes the place of 𠂔, and 多 of 邑. See L. 74 C, and the series 鄰 *hsiang*¹, L. 26 M.

雍

H 垚 垚

Ching¹. The underground water courses, so important in the Chinese geomancy 風水 fēng-shui. 水脈也。从川在一下。會意。一地也。壬聲。The currents of water 川 that flow under — the surface of the ground (L. 1. 1). The phonetic is not 工 kung¹ (L. 82), as the modern character might induce one to believe, it is 壬 t'ing² (L. 81 D). The primitive meaning was perhaps 壬 to examine the underground veins. — Phonetic series 262.

I 𣶒 𣶒

Tsai¹. Actual meaning chuan-chu, calamity, misfortune; 害也。Primitive sense, 从川、一壅之、指事。A river 川 barred — (L. 1, 3), which causes the *calamity* of inundation. The character now used to mean *calamity*, is the compound 災, that represents indifferently either a flood (𣶒 water), or a fire (火 fire). Note moreover the next compound:

畹 畹

Tzū¹. Grounds 田 uncultivated, exposed to 𣶒 floods; 不耕田也。One writes now 蕪. — The character 畹 tzū¹ must be carefully distinguished from 畹 tzū¹ (L. 150) that forms the phonetic series 406. The two have no connection whatever. — The engravers often cut 川, instead of 𣶒, because it is easier; hence the confusion of series.

J 荒 荒 荒 荒

Huang¹. Devastation, 川 ravage caused by the 川 rivers; 水廣也。See L. 10 E. — It forms.

荒 荒

Huang¹. Wild, barren, drought, a consequence of inundations for 𣶒 the plants. Phonetic series 536.

K 侃 侃

K'an³. Incorruptible uprightness, inflexible rigidity of principles; 剛直也。从川、取其不舍昼夜。从侃。古文信字會意。Fidelity (侃, an ancient form of 信) to one's principles, constant as the 川 current of a river. See L. 25 H.

L 州 州

Chou¹ Main lands inhabitable (iles or continents), surrounded by waters. The lands are represented by three points in the modern writing, and by three rounds in the old writing. This character was composed of two 川 superposed. 水中可居曰州。从重川。會意。 — Phonetic series 187.

Appendix: In all the following characters, 𠂔 is not *ch'uan*, but it represents the hair. Nevertheless they are nearly all classified under the 47th radical.

	鬣 鬣 鬣	See L. 40 B.
M	𦘒 𦘒	Tzŭ ³ . Different writing of 子, a child born with hair. See L. 94 A.
	𦘓 𦘓	T'u ² . The last inverted. Primitive sense, <i>partus cephalicus</i> , the hairy head coming first. See L. 94 F.
N	首 首	Shou ³ . A hairy head. See L. 160 A.
	梟 梟	Hsiao ⁴ . The last inverted. Head of a <i>criminal</i> hung up, as a lesson; the hair hangs down. See LL. 160 A, 119 K.
O	巢 巢	Ch'ao ² . A bird's nest upon a tree, the bird covering it; 鳥在木上曰巢。从木。像形。The 臼 at the top of 木 a tree is the nest (a primitive, and not both hands (L. 50, A)); 𠂔 represents the feathers of the bird brooding on the nest. Note that this character has nothing in common with 巢 kuo ³ (L. 110 F), though the engravers always cut it in that way. — Phonetic series 594.




LESSON 13.

About the primitive

A 

Ch'ui². An object suspended, a pendant; with its multiples 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔.

First series: 𠂔 doubled 𠂔. It is found in

B  


Shan³. 盜竊懷物也。从大、有所持、指事。A thief bringing under his arms stolen things (大 a mau, L. 60 A). It forms the compound Shên³, the name of the Province of 陝西 Shên-si.

C 來 來

Lai². 來 represents bearded ears of corn hanging down, 來像芒束之形; the other part of the character is a primitive representing the plant. A sort of bearded barley, which constituted the main food of the people under the 周 Dynasty. This character now means **chia-chieh** to come, the contrary of 去 to go.—Phonetic series 374. Note the following derivatives:

麥 變

Mai⁴. It is composed of 來 and of 夂 (the 35th radical) to advance; ripening corn. Now, either barley or wheat, according to the times, the places, or the epithet added to it. — It is the 199th radical of a group of characters relating to corn.

嗇 嗇

Sbê⁴. Primitive sense, 來 corn gathered in the 囿 barn; 從來, 从囿, 會意. 來者囿而藏之; this character is now written 穡. Meaning **chuan-chu**, thrift, parsimony; for the countrymen are not inclined to waste corn that cost them so much labour. — Note how, in the modern character, the bottom of 來 and the top of 囿 were blended into a —... Phonetic series 755.

猷 猷

Yin⁴. 从犬, 从來, 會意. A logical aggregate. A dog (犬 L. 134) that shows his teeth, the points of which are represented by 來 instead of 來 (page 16, notice 1). It forms the phonetic compound 慙 **yin⁴**, to desire, to ask, etc.

Note: 夾 **chia⁴**, to pinch (L. 27 F); 卒 **tsu²**, soldier (L. 16 M); as well as different others (27 B C D E), have nothing in common with the primitive 來 which is spoken of here.

Second series: 彡 repeated twice and superposed 彡. It represents the hair of the eye-brows, in the hanging fruits in

D 眉 眉

Mei², eye-brow, L. 7 A.

肉 肉

Tiao², to bear fruit, L. 41 E.

Third series: 𠂇 repeated four times 𠂇𠂇. Note the arbitrary deformation of the modern forms in this series

E 𠂇𠂇

Ch'ui². A bough loaded with leaves and drooping flowers; 草木華葉下垂。像形。This character, now obsolete, was superseded by the next compound, its synonym and homophone

垂 坐

Ch'ui². To hang, to be suspended from. It is the last character combined with 土 t'u³, the earth (L. 81), the leaves hanging down towards the earth. — Phonetic series 435.

F 華 𦵏 𦵏
花

Hua¹. Flower; 草木華也。从𠂇,从亏。今俗作花。The vernal expansion 亏 (L. 58 E) of 𠂇 leaves and flowers. In the second ancient character, 𦵏 is a radical redundancy (L. 78 B). — Phonetic series 687. — The modern character 花, means the term of 艸 vegetal 化 evolution, the flower (L. 30 D).

G 差 𡗗

Ch'a¹. Divergency, error, etc. It is a logical aggregate. See L. 46 C, where this character was fully explained. — Phonetic series 506.

H 素 𦵏

Su¹. Pongee, 糸 silk obtained from the cocoons of wild silkworms, collected on the 𠂇 boughs of mulberries. Chuan-chu, natural, simple. — Phonetic series 568.

I 𠂇

Kuai¹. It represents the torso, back view. The vertical line is the spine, 𠂇𠂇 represents the muscles on each side, 一 represents the waist; 背呂也。背肋也。像。按 | 像背脊。𠂇𠂇像兩旁肉形。一為腰指事。 — It forms

脊 𦵏

Chi². Spine, back (月 L. 65).

So far, all is right. But there was another

Kuai¹. Odd, singular, irregular. See L. 403 C.

The scribes confounded these two **kuai**¹, so well defined and distinct in the ancient writing, and they formed the single modern character 乖, which resembles neither of them. Now one may read in **K'ang-hsi**, under the arbitrary radical 丿, 乖 **kuai**, spine, odd, irregular.

Who is to blame, if the students not forewarned, find Chinese characters absurd and inexplicable?

LESSON 14.

About the primitive Δ and its more important derivatives.

Three series, Δ , 今. 金

A

Chi². Notion of union, of assemblage, of a junction of different elements, represented by three lines. Three is used to mean many; 三合也. 像. A primitive, which is now commonly superseded by the character 集 **chi**² (L. 419 G). It forms

First series;

B

Ho². Union, agreement, harmony; Δ 口也. 从 Δ , 从口, 會意. 三口相同爲合. Etymologically, many (three) 口 mouths (L. 72) speaking together; good understanding. — Phonetic series 198. — Note the two following compounds:

Ta². Vetch, pea, vegetables 𦵑, whose boughs are joined, get entangled. **Chuan-chu**, to join, to adapt, to answer. In the last sense, this character is now written 答, which is unauthorised. — Phonetic series 570.

Yen³. To join 合 the hands 扌 to cover something; to cover. See L. 47 L. — Phonetic series 496.

C 舍 舍

She¹. A shed, a booth; 从口像築。从△屮像屋也。廡也。Joining of 口 walls in beaten earth and of 屮 thatch (LL. 74 and 78). In its modern form, this character seems to be derived from 舌 (L. 102 C, 135th radical), under which it was classified by K'ang-hsi. But there is no relation whatever between both. It forms the compound 捨 shê³, to part with, to reject, and the logical aggregate

余 余

Yü². I. me; 我也。自稱發聲之詞。Composition: 从八 to distinguish (L. 18); 从舍 contracted, 口 being replaced by 八. The Chinese custom requires that anyone entering a 舍 house, 八 should make known his presence and distinguish himself from any other person by crying out: It is I, so and so, who comes for such and such a purpose, etc. A man entering a house and keeping silence, is liable to suspicion. — Phonetic series 319. It forms the phonetic complex

茶 茶

Ch'a². Tea; 从艸, 余聲。The modern scribes mutilated the ancient form. — Phonetic series 507.

D 會 會

Hui⁴. To gather, a meeting; 合也, 聚也。从△, 从會省, 會意。To order △, to add 會 (contracted, L. 40 D). The ancient character was simpler; 古文, 从合, 从彡, 會意。按彡, 眾多意。To assemble 合 a multitude represented by 彡 three. — Phonetic series 736.

E 會 會

Ch'ien¹. Meeting, together; 皆也。From △ to gather, from 人人 several men, from 口口 several mouths. It is a well known fact that a Chinese crowd cannot keep silent. — Phonetic series 726.

F 俞 俞

Yü². A small boat, a primitive barge; 舟之始也。从△, 从彡, 从舟, 會意。Junction of a few planks, forming a boat 舟, to go up the river 彡 (L. 12 D). Note 月 for 舟 (L. 66). Note also that the engravers often cut 冫 instead of 彡, which wrongfully reminds of the 18th radical (L. 52). — Phonetic series 501.

G 命 𠄎

Lün². To gather 𠄎 documents 𠄎 (L. 156), to compare, to meditate, to develop them; 思也。从 𠄎, 从 𠄎, 會意。— Phonetic series 380.

H 𠄎 𠄎

Yao⁴. This character, which is much like the preceding, is not derived from it. 从 𠄎, 从 𠄎, 从 𠄎, 會意。𠄎 合也。𠄎 像 編 竹 形, 三 口 三 孔 也。A flute, a pandean pipe. Assemblage 𠄎 of several bamboos, the 𠄎 holes of which are disposed in a row, and that gives sounds together; 竹 管 以 和 眾 音。Now, accord, harmony, in general. — It is the 214th radical of characters relating to pipes and similar instruments. — Phonetic series 835.

I 令 令 命 命 𠄎 𠄎

Note the two following characters: 令 *ling*⁴, decree; and its compound by the addition of a 𠄎 mouth, 命 *ming*⁴, order. There is a difference between them. 令, 从 𠄎, 从 卩, 會意: to fix 𠄎 upon a written order the seal 卩 (L. 55 B) which makes it a writ of execution. 命, 从 𠄎, 从 令, 會意; an order 令 given 𠄎 orally. 在 事 爲 令. 在 言 爲 命. — In the philosophical language, 命 means the decree by which heaven calls men to life and determines their fate. Two ancient characters express this meaning well: 𠄎 mouth of heaven dictating to a man his destiny between 二 heaven and earth (L. 2 D)... 𠄎 combining of the destiny of a 人 man. 命 者, 天 之 令 也... 天 命 之 謂 性. 注 謂 天 所 命 生 人 者 也. — Phonetic series 135.

J **Note.** In the modern writing, 𠄎 may be easily confounded with 𠄎 (11th radical, L. 15), 𠄎 (12th radical, L. 18), 𠄎 (9th radical, L. 25) placed on the top of a compound K'ang-hsi arbitrarily classified 𠄎 under 𠄎, 今 余 命 𠄎 under 𠄎, etc. But the horizontal line of 𠄎, some vestige of which generally remains, is the test that manifests the mistake. Its presence is indicative of a derivative from 𠄎. — See 全 L. 15 B.

Second series; 今. This character is put apart from the derivatives of 亼, on account of its many and important sub-derivatives.

K 今 今 **Chin¹.** The actual moment; notion of actuality, of presence; 是時也。从亼。从フ。會意。フ、古 及 字。The composition is tautologic; 亼 union, フ contact. Note that フ is often written 𠃉. For the old forms of 及 **chi²**, see L. 19 E — Phonetic series 17. It forms

L 含 含 **Han², hèn².** To hold in the mouth (to have actually 今 in the 口 mouth); 从口从今。今亦聲。Meaning **chuan-chu**, to contain, to shut up. — Phonetic series 272. — It is distinct from 吟 **yin²**, to mutter, which is composed of the same elements.

M 貪 貪 **T'an¹.** To covet; 欲物也。从今。从貝。今亦聲。The feeling moved by the presence 今 of a 貝 precious object. Its phonetic compounds are unimportant.

N 念 念 **Nien¹.** To remember, to think again of; 常思也。从心。从今。今亦聲。To make 今 actually present to the 心 heart, to the mind, a fact of the past. Derived meanings, to speak of, to recite, to read; these actions reviving, making actual, the idea of a thing passed or absent. — Phonetic series 385.

O 𩚑 𩚑 **Yin³.** 酉 wine (L. 41 G), 今 new. It forms

Yin³. To drink; to water. This character is now written 飲, a wrongly chosen compound, for it means 欠 to wish for 食 food. There were formerly three characters

1 𩚑 𩚑 **Yin³.** To have water 水 in one's presence 今; to drink.

2 𩚑 𩚑 **Yin³.** To have food 食 at one's disposal 今; to eat.

3 𩚑 𩚑 **Yin³.** To 欠 wish for 𩚑 wine; to drink.

The first character, which was the right one, became obsolete. An element was taken from each of the last two. Thus was made the irregular character 飲。

P 𡗗 𡗘

Yin¹. Cloudy weather; 雲覆日也从云。从今。云。古文雲字。Lit. There are actually 今 clouds 云 (L. 93 A). In the dualist system, 𡗗 yin denotes the inferior principle (obscurity), by opposition to 陽 yang the superior principle (light). The compounds 陰 and 陽 are now used. 陰 yin¹, the shady Northern watershed 阝 of a valley; 陽 yang², the sunny South watershed 阝. See L. 86 A.

Q 岑 岑

Ch'ên¹. The sharp pike of a 山 mountain (L. 80). It is a phonetic complex; 从山、今聲。— Phonetic series 253.

R 禽
S 琴

Ch'in². A phonetic complex. See L. 23 E.

Ch'in². A phonetic complex. See L. 83 B. Note the contraction.

Third series: 金.

T 金 𡗗 𡗘 𡗙

Chin¹. Metal. According to the Chinese geology, the metals are born from the earth. 金生於土。Hence the etymology: 从土。左右注像。金在土中形。今聲。In the hosom of the earth 土, two grains or nuggets of gold; 今 is phonetic. The bottom stroke of 今 is combined with the top of 土, and is sometimes inverted, as stated above K. This interpretation was made by Li-ssü. — The old character was composed of four nuggets, of horizontal lines denoting the stratification of the metalliferous layer, and lastly of a cover which meant that the whole was concealed under the earth. Evidently a primitive. 古文像形。— It is the 167th radical of a group of characters describing metals and their uses.

LESSON 15.

About the primitive 入 and its derivatives.

A 入 人

Ju⁴. To enter, to put in, to penetrate into; 內也。像。艸木根入地形。The character represents the penetration of roots into the earth; the vertical line representing the plant, the two descending lines denoting the roots. It is the reverse of 出 *ch'u⁴*, to go out (L. 78 E), that represents a plant growing upwards; 於出爲對文。— It is the 11th radical.

B 全 全

Ch'üan². Complete, entire, perfect. The etymologists give two different interpretations of this character:

1. The old one: 从△,从工,會意。The work 工 (L. 82) is ordered △, finished, complete, perfect. According to this etymology, 全 is derived from △ (L. 14) and not from 入. The bottom stroke of △ is combined together with the top stroke of 工.

2. The modern one: 从王,夨省聲。純玉曰全。A 王 jade (L. 83) spotless, perfect; 入 would be an abbreviation of 夨 *yen³* (L. 117 B), used as a phonetic. This unlikely supposition is of Li-ssü.

Phonetic series 192, under its present form.

C 內 內
商 商
問 問

Nei⁴. To enter, interior, into; 从門,从入,會意。自外而入也。See 門 *chiung³*, the outside, L. 34 A. — Phonetic series 74. It forms

O⁴. Na⁴. To speak in a whisper, as it were 內 into one's 口 mouth. 言之訥也。从口,从內,會意。Note the modern form contracted. Taken for 內 (the compound for the simple, p. 16, 1), it forms the two following characters:

商 商

Yü⁴. To penetrate into 商, to pierce with a 矛 sharp instrument (L. 95 C). — Phonetic series 720.

商 商

Hsi⁴. Swallow; 燕也。从隹,从商,Ψ像其冠也。A bird 隹 that builds its nest within 商

the dwellings (a thing common in China); 屮 (and not 山, as the modern character might induce to believe) represents the head (L. 78 A), says the Glose. It may be so; it seems probable however that 屮 represents the grass with which the swallow stuffs its nest. — Phonetic series 840. 商 is a wrong abbreviation of this character (see L. 87 C).

The following character is derived from 內, and not from 商. It is formed by combination and fusion of 言 and 內. The mouth 口 at the bottom of the compound, belongs to 言 (L. 73 C).

D 商 商
賈

Shang¹. To give advice, to consult, to deliberate; 从言、从內. To express 言, one's 內 interior feelings. In the old character there were two 日 days added, which proves that the 商量 deliberations of old, were not shorter than the present time ones; they probably took place during the night, between two days, just as now; 古文、从言、从內、从二日。— In the sense of trade, 商 is chia-chieh for its compound with 貝 (L. 161, cowry, the money of the ancients), trade being made with 商 talk and 貝 money. The Gloose says so.

E In the modern writing, 入 became 丩 on the top of 亡 wang² (L. 10 E), 商 lin³ (L. 76 B); and 一 in 尔 êrh³ (L. 18 O). — Two 入 are a part of the character 兩 liang³ (L. 35 H I).

LESSON 16.

About the primitive 衣.

A 衣 衣
衤

I¹. Clothes, a cover, cloak. The summary outlines of clothing. On the top, the upper garments and sleeves, 上像兩袖. At the bottom, the robes waving and draggling, 下像衣衤之形。— It is the 145th radical of a large group of characters relating to garments. The phonetic complexes are not important; note 依 i¹, to rely on, to trust to. Note the modern contracted form, and compare it with that of 示 113th radical (L. 3 D).

Note. In composition, 衣 has three positions. — 1. One the left side of the character. It is then contracted under the form 衤. — 2. on the top or at the bottom, it is then unchanged. — 3. Cut into two halves, 丩 on the top, 衣 at the bottom, the phonetic being introduced between the two. These characters are not to be confounded with those belonging to the 8th radical 丩; 衣 is the test; any time one sees 衣 at the bottom of a compound, then it is a derivative of 衣 145th radical, not of 丩 8th radical. — 4. Note also that in some characters, as a consequence of the fusion with an element placed on the top, the upper part of 衣 is quite altered in the modern forms. The lower part has also been altered in the character 衤 (L. 16 M).

Examples of the four remarks.

1° 衫袍褐襪

3° 裏裏裏裏

2° 裂裴裔卒

4° 表袁卒

Note the following derivatives;

B 初 初

Ch'u¹. Beginning; 始也。从刀从衣。會意。A 刀 knife and 衣 garments; for, says the Glose, the cutting is the first thing required to make clothes. 裁者衣之始也。 This is quite true!

C 哀 哀

Nai¹. To bewail, to lament; 从口、从衣、會意。Howling 口 of the mourners clad in mourning 衣 dress.

D 衰 衰
衰

Shuai¹. So¹. Straw-clothes against rain; 屮雨衣也。从衣、尪像。(See L. 116). This character is now written 蓑 — The modern meaning, decay, is chia-chieh 瘵, cachexy from malaria, slow exhaustion caused by the marsh-fever, the 疒 disease of the rainy 衰 countries. — Phonetic series 563, under its modern form.

E 衷 衷

Chung¹. Primitive sense, the under-garments: 衣 clothes, 中 inside (L. 109); 从衣、从中、裏裏衣也。 Then, by extension, the inside of man, the feelings of his heart, fidelity.

F 袞 袞
袞

Kun³. Official 公 robe 衣 of the Emperor, adorned with dragons; 从公、从衣、會意。 See 公 L. 18 C. Note the modern form. — Its phonetic complexes are not important, v. g. 滾 kun³, to bubble.

The two following characters are to be carefully distinguished:

G 裏 裏

Li³. The inside, the lining of clothes, 衣內也。从衣、里聲。 Then, in general, interior, inside. 裡 is a synonym. See 里 L. 149 D.

H 裏 裏

Ko³. To tie up. 纏也。从衣、果聲。 Note that 裸 lo³ naked, composed of the same elements, is neither a homophone nor a synonyme. See 果 L. 120. F.

I 襄 襄
Hsiang¹. To take off one's 衣, robe 解衣耕謂之襄, in order to work in common, to help the others. See (L. 72 H) the radical nang², intricate and unrecognisable in the modern writing. — Phonetic series 831.

J 襄 襄
Huai². To tie the clothes tight round the body; to hide in one's bosom; 夾也 See (L. 100 C) the phonetic tai⁴. — Phonetic series 820.

K 表 表
Piao³. The outside of the clothes (compare above G). The first garments 衣 were beasts' skins worn with the 毛 hair outside; 古者衣, 以毛爲表, 皆外毛。表, 衣外也。从衣, 从毛, 會意。See 毛 L. 100. — Phonetic series 389.

L 袁 袁
Yüan². Trailing robe; 長衣也。从衣, 畱省聲。About 畱, contracted and combined with 亠, see L. 91 E. — Phonetic series 587. It forms the phonetic complex

袁 袁
Huan². Timid looks; 目驚視也。从目, 袁聲。See 目 L. 158. — Phonetic series 734, under its modern contracted form.

M 卒 卒
Tsu². Soldier, satellite; 从衣 从一, 指事。A garment 衣, marked with a 一 sign. The uniform of the ancient Chinese soldiers, viz. an ordinary garment with an indicative mark; 衣有題識者。Then, by extension, the man who wears the uniform, a soldier, a satellite. Lastly, a sudden and unexpected accident, end, death; the soldiers, says the Glose, being unceasingly laid open to surprises and to death in their fights against the enemies and against the wild beasts. — Note the alteration of the two modern forms. — Phonetic series 403.

LESSON 17.

About the primitive 冫 and, in an appendix, about some characters that might seem to be derived from it, but that do not do so in reality.

A 冫 𠂇 **Ping¹.** To freeze, ice; 凍也。像。水凝之形。按水始凝文理似之。It represents the rays that appear by crystallisation at the surface of water when it is freezing. — It is the 15th radical of characters referring to cold, freezing, and ice. It forms.

B 冰 凇
氷 **Ping¹.** Ice; 水 water 冫 crystallised; 水堅也。从冫。从水。會意。冫亦聲。 — The scribes often write 氷, which is an unauthorised form. This is not to be confounded with 永 yung³ (L 125 D).

C 冶 **Yeh³.** To fuse metals, solidification 冫 of the melted metals; 銷也。从冫。台聲。金遭熱即流。遇冷即合。似之。古从冫。See 台 L. 85 E.

D 凋 **Tiao¹.** Taken by 冫 frost, exhausted, fading, dying; 从冫。周聲。See 周 L. 109 C.

E 馮 馮
憑 **This character suffered from many fanciful alterations in the course of ages. Its true sound is p'ing². It means a 馬 horse slipping on 冫 ice, nervous, anxious. It forms the homophone derivative P'ing². Anxiety 馮 of the 心 heart.**

Now 1. The first of these two characters was misused, as an abbreviation, for the family name 鄰 fêng². 2. The second was misused and written (chia-chieh) for 凭 p'ing², proof, evidence, to lean upon. Then the scribes semi-repaired the mistake, which change gave birth to the new character 凭 p'ing², proof, etc.

F 冬 Tung¹. Winter. It forms 終 chung¹, end, extremity, term.

Before explaining these characters, the primitive 夂 must be dealt with.

夂 夂

Chung¹. 像絲一束之形。It represents a thread skein, the extremity of which is fixed by a tie or a brooch, to keep it closed. Hence two notions, *end* and *fixation*. — Compare L. 83 B. This character, in its modern form, is to be distinguished from the 34th, 35th, 36th, 66th radicals of K'ang-hsi. Now let us come back to

冬 𠄎
𠄎 𠄎

Tung¹. Winter 四時盡也。从 冫, 从 夂, 會意。The 冫 frozen 夂 end of the year. The old character meant 夂 cessation of the solar 日 action, confinement of the sun; 古文, 从 日, 从 夂, 於 牢 同 形 For, says the Glose, 夂 must be interpreted as in

牢 𠄎

Lao², a paddock: 牛 oxen 夂 confined. In the modern writing, 夂 was changed into 𠄎 by the scribes.

Now 終 Chung¹ replaced the primitive 夂, in the sense of *end, extremity, term*.

Appendix

亼

In the following characters, 亼 is a special primitive, that has nothing in common with 冫. It means thongs, folds, in G H I J; scales, streaks, in K.

G 肉 肉

Ju¹, jou¹. Meat, flesh. 𪚩肉, 像形。Thongs 亼 of dried meat, made up into a 勺 bundle (L. 54). The ancient Chinese were used to dry-salt meat, without smoking it. The pay of a school-master is still called 束脩 shu-hsiu, because he was formerly paid with dried meat. See L. 65. — It is the 130th radical of many characters relating to meat and food. Note the derivative

俎 俎

Tsu³. Credence-table charged with meat, that was offered in the sacrifices; 𪚩肉在且上, 會意。See L. 20 D. K'ang-hsi wrongfully classified this character under the 9th radical 人.

H 谷 脊

Ch'iao⁴. The top lip. 脊 flesh above the 口 mouth
口上肉也、像。It forms the phonetic complex

卻 卻

Ch'iao⁴. To restrain 卩 on'es
desires. There are various chia-
chieh. 節欲也。从卩節意。

谷聲 See L. 55 B This character is now written 却;
it is a licence. It forms the phonetic complex 腳脚
chiao³ the feet. — Distinguish 谷 ch'iao⁴ from 谷 ku³
(L. 18 E); the modern writing of both is identic.

I 囟 囟

T'ien⁴. This character matches with the preceding.
It means the chin, 脊 flesh below 一 the mouth (a
line between the two lips closed). 口下肉也、像。
The circle depicts the chin-dimple. See L. 41 B.

J 昔 替

Hsi². Thongs 脊 of flesh drying or dried in 日 the
sun; 乾肉也、像。殘肉。日以晒之。Chia-chieh,
formerly, in days of old, ancient; or perhaps chuan-
chu, the dried meat being *old*, if compared with the
fresh meat. The second ancient form, which is incor-
rect, recalls 𠂔 (L. 103 C). The modern form is con-
tracted. — Phonetic series 358. It forms the phonetic
complex

藉 藉

Chi². Field ploughed by the
Emperor. Appanage. Property.—
Phonetic series 770.

K 魚 魚

Yü². Fish. See L. 142 A. Here 脊 represents the
scales. A sharp head, a scaly body, a tail represented
by 火 (L. 126 C), make up a fish. The modern character
is contracted. — It is the 195th radical of names and
parts of fish.

L 角 角

Chiao³. Horn. See L. 142 B. It would be the
preceding, less the 火 tail. For, says the Glose, a
horn resembles a fish. It seems rather to be that 角
is a primitive, 脊 representing the streaks of the
horns. — It is the 148th radical.

LESSON 18.

About the primitive 八, and its derivative 小, which forms an important group.

First series: 八.

A 八 𠂇
𠂇 𠂇
𠂇 𠂇
𠂇 𠂇

Pa¹. Etymological sense, to divide, to partake. It is a primitive representing the division in two parts, the separation; 別也。像。分別之形。This character now means *eight*, this number being easily divided into two equal parts (note that four, a square, is a kind of unity in the Chinese reckoning). — It is the 12th radical. Phonetic series 8. — In the compounds, 八 placed *on the top* of the character, is sometimes reduced to two points in the modern writing, v.g. 曾 for 曾. Most of the characters having 八 *at the bottom* in the K'ang-hsi dictionary, as 共兵其具典, have really nothing in common with this primitive. — Note the following derivatives:

B 分 𠂇

Fên¹. To divide, to separate, to partake; 別也。从八,从刀,會意。刀以分別物也。A 刀 knife (L 52) that 八 divides. Phonetic series 58. It forms

貧 貧
𠂇

P'in². Poverty, pecuniary difficulties. That to which leads the 分 partition of 貝 goods; 財分。少也。从貝,从分,會意。貝 was the money of the ancients (L. 161). The ancient

form is still more expressive; 古文。从宀 dwellings, 从分 to partake. Note that the heritage being equally divided among the male offspring, and the Chinese families counting many members, poverty follows the partition.

C 公 𠂇
𠂇

Kung¹. Common. Division and distribution 八 of private 厶 goods (L. 89 A); 从八,从厶,會意。分其厶以與人,爲公。By extension, *justice*, implying a treatment equal for all; while 義 (L. 71 Q) means *justice* in the sense of a kind, decent treatment. — Phonetic series 68. It forms the phonetic complexes

松 松

Sung¹. The fir-tribe; 松木也。从木、公聲。— Phonetic series 394.

翁 翁

Weng¹. 鬚毛也。从羽、公聲。Hairs or feathers in the neck. The modern meaning, old man, sir, is a *chia-chieh*; the characters 公 and 翁 were chosen to denote appellations of politeness which existed before; 尊老謂之公。或謂之翁。Phonetic series 584. See 衰 kun², L. 46 F, etc.

D 半 半

Pan⁴. To divide in two by the middle, equally; a half; 物中分也。从八、从牛、會意。Etymologically, 八 to divide an 牛 ox in two parts, in all its length, as the butchers do, before the cutting up. — Phonetic series 144. Kang-hsi wrongly classified this character under the radical 十.

E 台 台
船 船

Yen³. The ravines, on the mountains' ridges; separation 八 and flowing 口 of waters; 从口、从八、會意。— Phonetic series 169. Note the phonetic complex 船 ch'uan², a boat. Distinguish 船 from 般 pan¹, L. 66 B. See 兌 L. 29 D.

谷 谷

Ku³. A deep hollow, a gorge, a torrent; 山之溝，一有水，一無水者，名曰谷。— It is the 150th radical. Phonetic series 284. Distinguish 谷 ku³ from 谷 ch'iao⁴, L. 47 H. The two are identical in the modern writing. — It forms

容 容

Jung², yung². To contain, to shut up; 盛也。From 宀 to cover, and 谷 hollow, a recipient; 會意。Chuan-chu, to endure, to bear, to compose one's demeanour, a mask, a face made to 宀 disguise the 谷 depths of the heart. — Phonetic series 542.

容

Hsün⁴. A ravine, a torrent. See L. 118 D.

F 介 𠄎

Chieh⁴. Boundaries, limits; the *lines* that 八 separate 人 men. 从八, 从人, 會意。人各有介。接八者分也。— Phonetic series 42.

G 必 𠄎

Pi². Certainly, necessarily. An arrow 弋 that divides 八, that solves a *doubt, a dilemma*; 从八, 从弋, 會意。弋者, 介分也。It seems to have primitively been a kind of interjection pointing out a strict order; 發聲之詞。There are different meanings derived from it. K'ang-hsi wrongly classified this character under the radical 心. — Phonetic series 148. It forms the phonetic complex •

宓 廌

Mi⁴. A quiet → retreat (L. 36), close, still, silent; 安也。— Phonetic series 383. It forms

密 𠄎

Mi⁴. A grotto, secret, mysterious (L. 80); 山如堂也。Etc.

Second series: 小

H 小 小

Hsiao³. Small, trifling, mean; 物之微也。This idea is represented by the 八 partition of an object | already small by its nature; 从 |, 而八分之, 會意。— It is the 42th radical. It forms

I 尖

Chien¹. Point, sharp. A 大 big object (L. 60) that becomes 小, small on its top. It is a 俗字 vulgar modern character.

J 肖 肖

Hsiao⁴. To be like one's father, not degenerate; 骨肉相似也。Small 小, flesh 肉, offspring, like the big flesh, one's parent... 不肖 pu-hsiao, to be degenerate; 不似其先。故曰不肖也。— Phonetic series 277. In the modern writing, some derivatives of 肖 (L. 65 D) v.g. 屑, seem to be derived from 肖; the scribes are the cause of this mistake, as of so many others.

K 賁 賁

So³. A small 小, object, not larger than the 貝 (L. 161) cowries used as money by the ancients. 从 小, 从 貝, 會意。爲細碎之辭。In that sense, this character is now written 玃。— Phonetic series 566.

L 𡗗 𡗗

Hsi⁴. Chink, fissure 小小 very small, that leaves passage for a slender 白 light (L. 88); 从白。上下小。會意。際見之光一線而已。Note how the top of 白 disappeared, by its fusion with the upper 小. This character is now replaced by the compound 隙 **hsi⁴**, chink, fissure.

隙

𡗗 𡗗

Mu⁴. Striped; 細文也。从彡。从𡗗省。會意。This character is derived from the preceding; the 小 on the top was suppressed, and replaced by 彡 (L. 62 A) stripes, added at the bottom. It forms 穆 **mu⁴**, the waving of grain; **chuan-chu**, grace, amenity.

穆

M 少 少

Shao³. Little, few, wanting; 不多也。It comes from 丩 to diminish that which is already 小 small; 从小。从丩。會意。丩之言擊也。盡分之意。See L. 7 A **shêng¹**. — Phonetic series 80 It forms

沙 沙

Sha¹. Sediment, gravel or sand deposited by water. 水中散石也。从水。从少。會意。水少。沙見。That which appears, when 水 water 少 decreases. — Phonetic series 302. It forms

眇 眇

Miao³. To contract 少 the 目 eyelids, or to use one eye 目 only, in order to examine attentively a subtle object. 履目網視也。會意。By extension, subtle, confused — Phonetic series 465.

N 雀 雀

Chiao³. Is derived from 小, and not from 少. A sparrow. 依人小鳥也。从小。从隹。會意。Lit. the small 小, bird 隹 that lives from the superfluity of men; and, by extension, any small bird. Note that the 丩 that reminds of 少, belongs to 隹. See an analogous case in 雀 (隹 L. 34 F). — 雀 forms the following compound, in which 小 passed through a still more singular alteration in the modern writing.

截 截
截

Chieh². To cut off; 斷也从戈。雀聲。See 71 F. Not to be confounded with the 莧 derivatives of 才, L. 96 B.

For 省 **hsing³**, see L. 158 D.

Appendix: The following characters have nothing in common with 丩, nor with 少. See 尙 L. 36 E, 甬 L. 35 F, 糸 L. 92 A, 求 L. 124 A, 京 L. 75 C, 示 L. 3 D, 原 L. 59 C, 奈 L. 126 E, 步 歲 賓 L. 112 G, L, etc. The following is derived from 夂 and not from 丩.

〇 尔 尔
尔 尔
尔 尔

Erh³. A final used as a full stop, equivalent to a *there now, that is done*; 猶云如此而已也。At the end of a phrase, the voice is 入 drawn in, and the | reserve of breathing is 入 sent forth; 从入 | 八, 會意. 八者气之分也。It is now used (chia-chieh for 爾 L. 35 L) as a personal pronoun, thou, you. The modern compound 你 is used for the same purpose.

LESSON 19.

About the two series 乃 and 及.

First series; 乃.

A 乃 乃

Nai³. A primitive. A difficulty of breathing; any difficulty in general; 像. 气之出難. It is intended to represent the air curling to make its way through the wind-pipe. A sigh, a cry. This character, or rather the sound that is written 乃, is in style an important connective particle, a 發聲之詞, as say the Chinese etymologists; the conjunctions being not *meaning* characters, but *exclamations* to make the hearer understand, how that which one is to say, is connected with that which one has just said — Phonetic series 7. In reality, 乃 does not form a series. Among the derivatives ascribed to it, 1 Those in *nai* are arbitrary abbreviations of more intricate forms, e. g. 奶 for 繡 *nai³*, milk. 2 Those in *êng* and *ing* belong to the phonetic 酉 (later on 迺) *jêng¹*, for which 乃 was written from immemorial time. 酉 meant the shrieking cry of a bird surprised on its nest, a meaning analogous to that of 乃 (See 酉 L. 41 D, and 乚 L. 10 A). Now 乃 and 迺 being both read *nai*, are used one for another, and 乃 is the graphic radical of a series that has no relation whatever with it.

To this character 乃 combined with 攴 *chih*s (L. 31 B), is ascribed the compound

B 局 乃

*Ying*². Note the fusion of the 丿 from 攴, with the 丿 from 乃. Success, happy issue. To get 攴 well out of a 乃 difficulty; 舒難之意. It forms with the dish 皿 (L. 157), the compound

盈 盈

*Ying*². 从 皿. 从 乃. 會意. 滿器也. The abundance that comes to one when, by one's efforts, one 乃 arrived to fill with provisions 皿 one's vessels.

The etymologists give also as a derivative of 乃

C 孕

*Yün*⁴. To be with child, 懷子也. This derivation is a fancy one, as the commentators admit. In this character, 乃 is a primitive, that represents the closing in of the 子 (L. 94 A) foetus by the womb.

Note. 朶 L. 22 C, and 秀 L. 23 B, have nothing in common with 乃.

Second series: 及.

D 及 自

*Chi*². To reach, to seize, to catch; 逮也. 从 又. 从 人. 會意. A 又 hand that seizes a 人 man. Not connected with 乃. — Phonetic series 40. Note the compound

急 急

*Chi*². An emotion 及 of the 心 heart; with that which occasionally ensues, haste, zeal, impatience, hatred, etc. Note how the old form of 及 was preserved in the modern character.

E Note: 及 had old forms, primitives, now obsolete, but that may be still found in compounds. Those forms are

𠄎 𠄎 𠄎 𠄎

For instance at the bottom of

今 今

*Chin*⁴. L. 14 K.

市 岸

*Shih*⁴. L. 34 D.

LESSON 20.

About the primitive 几, and its derivative 且 that forms important compounds.

First series: 几.

A 几 𠃉

Chi¹. A seat, a stool; 坐所以凭也。像形。— It forms the artificial 16th radical. Phonetic series 4. Derivatives

B 处 𠃉
處 𠃉

Ch'u³, ch'u⁴. To stop in a place, to sojourn; a place; 从几、从攴、會意。攴几而止。The primitive idea is 攴 to have found a 几 seat, a place of rest. In the modern character, 處 hu is a phonetic redundancy. Compare 尻 L. 32 C.

C 凭 凭

P'ing². To lean up, to sit down; 依几也。从几。从任 (L. 82 C). To lean 任 one's self on a 几 stand. By extension, moral help, proof, evidence. This character is now written 憑 or 凭 L. 17 E.

Note: 几 is written as an arbitrary abbreviation of more intricate phonetics, e.g. 飢 chi⁴ for 饑 dearth, famine.

Second series: 且.

D 且 且

Ch'ieh³. A partial primitive. It was formerly pronounced tau³ or chū³. It represents a small 几 square stand, with 二 shelves superposed; this utensil, so common in China, was primitively used at sacrifices; the — lower stroke represents the earth. See 俎 L. 17 G, the modern form more explicit (且 the stand, 肉 the meat placed upon it); 从几、有二横、一其下地也。即俎字之古文。Now 且 changed its meaning and became (chia-chieh) an important conjunction, 發聲之詞。— Phonetic series 110. It forms the phonetic complexes

E 助 助
助

Chu⁴. To help; 从力。且聲。To exert one's strength (L. 53) for others. The fanciful ways of engravers are the cause why this character is often mistaken for a compound of the 109th radical. See the lead cut character here joined. — Phonetic series 264.

F 查 首

Ch'a². A proper name; 从木。且聲。Chia-chieh for 察, to examine, to search. — Phonetic series 420. See below, *note*.

G 查 首

Cha¹. A proper name; 从虎。且聲。 — Phonetic series 589. See below *note*.

查
查

Note. The engravers fancifully cut the two preceding characters, F and G, as here joined, which leads one to mistake them for derivatives from 且 L. 143 B. — These characters, with their series, would, according to the Chinese etymologists, originate from the Kiang-su. Hence their anomalous pronunciation. It is an effect of the dialect. See pp. 15 and 16.

LESSON 21.

About the primitive 凡 fan².

A 𠃉 𠃉
凡 凡

Fan². Idea of generality, of universality; 數之總名也。This character was differently explained by the philologists. — Some, starting from an ancient form that was probably but an abbreviation, explain: 从及 (an old form, L. 19 E), 从二、會意。The number 二 of heaven and earth, generalised by 及; all beings existant. — The classical form of the character seems to denote a more natural explanation: — the unity, the origin of beings and numbers (L. 1 A), contained in a kind of primitive, which denotes the generalisation of a particular case. It is the true notion of 凡. — Phonetic series 19. The scribes often write 凡 instead of 𠃉 or 𠃉 (L. 11 E J). See also 夙 (L. 11 G).

B 𠃉 𠃉
風 風

Fèng¹. The wind; 从蟲省。凡聲。For, says the Glose, when the wind blows, insects are horn; 風動, 生蟲. This composition and interpretation are in the manner of Li-ssü. — The ancient character was derived from 日 sun, 丿 motion (L. 7 A), 凡 extension, expansion. All this seems to mean that the atmospheric currents are produced by the action of solar rays; which is true for some winds. — It is the 182th radical of a group of characters relating to storms, etc. Phonetic series 439. See 風 (L. 11 C).

C 鳳 鳳

Fèng⁴. The male phoenix. A modern character; 从鳥、凡聲。See the old character, L. 64 I.

D 佩 佩

P'ei⁴. Small ornaments made of jade or ivory, scent-cushions, hanging from the girdle, when full dress is worn. 从人、从凡、从巾、會意。玉也。Anything 凡 worn by a 人 man on the 巾 piece of linen which, being rolled up, makes a girdle (L. 35 A). This character seems to be of a relatively modern origin.

LESSON 22.

About the primitive 几, and its derivative 攴.

First series: 几.

A 几 几

Shu², ch'u². The jerky flapping of a short wing; 鳥之短羽飛几几也。像形。Then, in general, any rhythmical and jerky motion. The derivatives of 几 must be carefully distinguished from those of 乃 L. 19, and 几 L. 20; in the modern writing, this distinction is not easy to be made. Forms

B 鳧 鳧

Fu². A wild duck; the bird 鳥 which flies 几 heavily; 野鴨也。从鳥、从几、會意。鴨羽短、飛几几也。C 朵 朵
朵 朵To³. The balancing of twigs and flowers. It is used as a specific of flowers, 一朵花 i-to hua. — Phonetic series 240. Note the modern form 朵.

Second series: 攴.

D 攴 攴

Shu², ch'u². The right hand 斗 making a jerky 几 motion; to strike; 以杖殊人也。By extension, a stick, a ferule. — It is the 79th radical. Phonetic series 51. Note the following derivatives

芟

Shan⁴; 刈艸也。从艸、从攴、會意。Jerky motion of the scythe that cuts the grass; to mow.

股

Ku³; 从肉,从攴. The upper part of the thigh, the fleshy 肉 part of man's body, upon which the mandarins of old bestowed the 攴 ferule bountifully.

殿 殿

Tien⁴; 从屍,从攴. The great hall of a tribunal, where flogging 攴 was given on the 屍 breech; a realistic-but exact description. The modern scribes write 殿. See L. 32 A.

設

Shè⁴. 使人也。施陳也。To notify an order; to set in order, in the Asiatic way, with many 言 cries and 攴 strokes; 从言、从攴、會意。按言以口使,攴以手使。

役

I⁴. The satellites; those who, being armed 攴 with a whip or a bamboo, 彳 prowl about every where, looking for a victim; 从攴、从彳、會意。執攴巡行也。

Other important derivatives will be explained elsewhere, e. g. 段 tuan⁴ L. 164 D, 殿 ch'ing⁴ L. 173, 般 pan⁴ L. 66 B. Etc.

LESSON 23.

About the two primitives 九 and 尢.

First series: 九.

A 九 九

Chiu³. Nine; a numerical sign, without any other signification; 無意可會。指事。— Phonetic series 5. It forms

B 秀 秀

Hsiu⁴. This character was made, they say, to be used as the name of the founder of the 後漢 Hou-han Dynasty, 劉秀 Liu-hsiu. At his birth, 有嘉禾一莖九穗, 因名秀 a story says there were found, hanging down from one only 禾 stalk, 九 nine beautiful ears. This phenomenon was regarded as a presage of the Emperor's future elevation. Hence 秀, 从禾, 从九, 會意. This auspicious character was used to designate the bachelors 秀才 hsiu-ts'ai, in imperial times. In the modern writing, 九 was changed into 乃 (See L. 19). — Phonetic series 278.

Second series: 构.

C 内 𠂔

Jou³. The hind legs and tail of an animal; the track of an animal's paws and rail; a step; 獸足蹂地也 像形。It is a primitive that has nothing in common with 九. — It is the 114th radical. Found in

D 禹 衆

Yü². It represents an insect with a big tail, probably the scorpion. 蟲也。像形。Name of the celebrated Emperor who was the founder of the 夏 Hsia Dynasty, 1989 B.C. See our *Textes Historiques*, p. 38. — Phonetic series 504.

E 禺 𠂔

Yü³. Monkey; 猴也。从田,从构,會意。Its head, says the Glose, resembles that of the demous (L. 40 C), and its tail is a prehensile one. Cf. 爲 L. 49 H. — Phonetic series 503. Note the successive following compounds

离 𠂔

Li². A yak; the 构 paws and the big tail; 𠂔 is an abbreviation of 田 L. 40 C, the head; 𠂔 changed into 丩 in the modern writing, represents the horns (Cf. 鹿 L. 136). — Phonetic series 628.

禽 禽

Ch'in². It is 离, the horns 𠂔 being replaced by the phonetic 今 chin¹ (L. 14 K). Wild animals 野獸總名, by opposition to domesticated animals 𧰨 (below 1). — Phonetic series 728.

F 𧰨
𧰨 𧰨 𧰨
𧰨 牽

Fei¹. A big ape. The character represents the 田 head, the four hands, and 构 the tail. Note the successive abbreviations. A contraction of the last 𧰨, is considered as the central part of the compound 牽 hsia².

G 𧰨 𧰨
𧰨 𧰨

Hsieh¹. The white ant; 蟲也。像形, it forms

Ch'ieh; 蟲私取米食也。从𧰨,从甘,从穴,从米,會意。A swarm of termites 𧰨 stealing 米 grain in a 穴 storehouse, to eat it. To steal, to act by

stealth, etc. The scribes write in different manners this intricate character. Note that the form authorised by the 字學舉隅 is also mutilated. From 𧰨 (L. 24 H) there remains only a 丩, which leads to confound 米 with 采 (L. 123).

H 萬 𧈧

Wan⁴. A scorpion, 像形。The claws 𧈧, the head 田, the tail 𠂇。This character is now used to write the number 10000 (*chia-chieh*); see page 11. 託名 𧈧識字。古用以紀數。十千謂之萬。It has nothing in common with the 140th radical, under which it was classified by K'ang-hsi. It is not derived from 禺 yü² (above E), but from 萬 ch'ai⁴ L. 47 X. — Phonetic series 765, that must not be confounded with the series of 禺. The sound of the compounds is derived from ch'ai⁴, and not from wan⁴; e.g. 邁 mai⁴.
Note

厲 𧈧 Li⁴. A scorpion 萬 crouched down under a 厂 stone (L. 59 A). Pricking, sharp, bad, cruel, and other chuan-chu. — Phonetic series 804.

𧈧 𧈧

Shou⁴. The domesticated animals, by opposition to 禽 ch'in² wild (above E); 六牲。馬牛羊雞犬豕也。像耳頭足之形。On the top two ears, in the middle 田 the head, at the bottom 𠂇 the paws and tail. The second ancient character from which came the modern one, is an abbreviation. It forms the compound 獸 shou⁴, flocks or herds guarded by 犬 dogs. But 鼉 t'o², crocodile, has another origin. See L. 72 E.

LESSON 24.

About the primitive 十 and its multiples 廿 卅 卌.

First series: 十.

A 十 十

Shih². Ten 數之具也。一爲東西。一爲南北。則四方中央備矣。The number that contains all the other simple numbers (decimal numeration). Symbol of extent (two dimensions) and of the five cardinal points (East, West, South, North, Centre). — It is the 24th radical. Phonetic series 10. Note the derivatives

B 計

Chi⁴. To know how to calculate; 會算也。从言、从十、會意。To know how to enounce 言 the ten numbers 十 of the decimal system. By extension, to reckon, to plan, a scheme.

C 士 士

Shih⁴. An affair, a thing; 事也。从一、从十、會意。推十合一。推一合十、爲士。Because, says the Glose, all things are comprised between the two terms of numeration, — and 十. By extension, a sage, a man pointed out, by his learning, to become an official (now 仕). — It is the 33th radical. It forms

吉 吉

Chi². Speech 口 of a 士 sage, bringing luck; good, auspicious, happy; 善也、祥也。从口、从士、會意。Compare 凶 **hsiung**¹, inauspicious, L. 38 D. — Phonetic series 180. See 壹 L. 38 G. Compare 壹 L. 165 B, 臺 L. 75 B, etc. Note

頔 頔

Chieh². A phonetic complex. To keep one's head 頁 straight; 吉 is phonetic. — Phon. ser. 797.

D 千 千

Ch'ien¹. A thousand; 十百也。从十、人聲。Ten times one hundred. The hundred is not represented in the character. The 丩 on the top, an abbreviation of 人 (L. 28), is phonetic says the Glose. 千 is perhaps an old primitive. — Phonetic series 16. Forms

年 秊

Nien². The crop, the harvest; 年成也。从禾、从千。The thousand grains. By extension, a year, the time required for a harvest. The modern character is an incongruous contraction.

E 丈 丈

Chang¹. A length of ten spans, now of ten feet; 十尺也、从又持十、會意。A hand 斗 and 十 ten See L. 43 L. — Phonetic series 13.

F 古 古

Ku². Old; 故也。从十、从口、會意。十口相傳爲古。That which passed through 十 ten 口 mouths, i.e. a tradition dating back ten generations. — 叶 **hsieh** composed of the same elements means *unanimity*, ten mouths speaking in unison; 十口並協爲叶。 — Phonetic series 132. It forms

固 固

Ku⁴. Hermetically closed 口 on all sides (L. 74). 四塞也。从口、古聲。 — Phonetic series 368.

胡 胡

Hu². The fetlock of an ox; 从肉、古聲。牛頔 𠂔也。It is now used as an interrogative

particle, *chia-chieh* for 曷, — Phonetic series 450.

Note: 商 **ti**² is not derived from 古. See L. 120 H.

G 直 直

Chih². Straight; 从 丨, 从 十, 从 目, 會意。When ten eyes have seen to it, the line must be straight. See L. 10 K, where this character was fully explained. — Phonetic series 335.

Note: Kang-hsi incorrectly classified under 十, 卑 L. 46 E, 卒 L. 46 M, 半 L. 18 D, etc.

Second series: 十 repeated twice 卅, 卅.

H 卅 卅

Nien¹. **Erh**¹-**shih**². Twenty; 二十并也, 會意。The tens added one to another. In composition, it often means a multitude (L. 10 I). It is liable to be confounded with 甘 **kan**¹ (L. 73 B). It forms.

I 共 共

Kung¹. An action done in common, all taking part in it, represented by 卅 twenty 卅 pairs of hands; 从 卅, 从 卩, 會意 See L. 47 Q — Phonetic series 225.

J 光 光

Kuang¹. Light, luster. 明也。古文, 从 卅, 从 火, 會意。Primitively twenty 卅 火 fires (L. 126). The modern form represents 人上火, a man with fire (L. 29); probably a man carrying a torch. The ancient form was maintained in a few compounds (below L) — Phonetic series 222. It forms

K 晃 晃

Huang³. Brightness 光 of the ☉ sun, to dazzle: 暉也, 从 日, 从 光, 會意。— Phonetic series 537.

L 黃 黃

Huang². Yellow, the 光 hue of the ploughed earth 田 (L. 149); 地之色也。从 田, 从 古文 光。Note how 田 and 火 are mixed up. See the derivatives, L. 171. — It is the 201th radical Phonetic series 688.

M

庶 度

Shu⁴. All 廿 the inhabitants of a 广 dwelling, gathered around the 火 hearth (L. 126); among the ancients, the hearth gave light and heat; 屋下 眾也。从广、从古文光、會意。Meanings **chuan-chu** 眾也 the familial flock, concubines and children; the human herd, the people. Various **chia-chieh**. — Phonetic series 645. — Note the following logical aggregates, in which 廌 was replaced by the radical.

度 度

Tu⁴. To measure, a rule, a degree; 取法也。从斗、从廌。A hand which counts or measures 廌 a quantity. — Phonetic series 484.

席 席

Hsi³. A mat, a meal; because, in the olden times, 廌 people used to eat, while sitting on mats, the dishes being placed on a mat. 筵也。从巾、从廌。See 巾, a napkin, L. 35 A.

Third series: 卅 repeated three times; 卅.

N

卅 卅

San¹-**shih**². Thirty; 三十 并也、會意。It forms

O

世 世 世

Shih⁴. A period of thirty years; duration of a man's active life; an age, a generation; 三十年爲一世。从卅而曳長、指事。The vertical stroke of 十 on the left side is lengthened, to denote the prolongation and duration of life. — Phonetic series 157. It forms

葉 葉

Yeh⁴. The 世 successions of leaves upon the 木 trees; a leaf (now 葉); by extension, a thin plate of metal or gold; 从世、从木。世亦聲。古葉字。薄也。— Phonetic series 494. Compare 葉 L. 104 A.

Fourth series: 卅 repeated four times, 卌.

P 卅 卌 Ssū⁴-shih². Forty; 二 廿 并 也。會 意。Twice twenty. Some etymologists think this 卌 to be the top part of the following character

Q 帶 帶 Tai⁴. A girdle, to take along as if worn at the girdle, to wear; 紳 也。This derivation is an arbitrary one, calligraphic, not etymological. 卌 is a primitive, while 一 means the girdle, and the other part represents the trinkets 佩 (L. 21 D) hanging from the girdle; 上 像。At the bottom, the robes are represented by two 巾 (L. 35), one above the other; 从 重 巾。— Phonetic series 648.

R 無 無 Wu². See L. 101, where this character was fully explained. A luxuriant 林 forest destroyed by 卌 a great number of 大 men. It is now an adverb of negation; no, none, no more. — Phonetic series 718.



LESSON 25.

Note: The primitive 人 jên², a man, being written in different manners; several lessons are devoted to it. Here is a list of them.

人 jên ² standing, or 亻 put on the side.	L. 25
匕 jên ² inverted.	L. 26
Multiples of 人 and 匕.	L. 27
人 jên ² on the top of the compounds, curtailed.	L. 28
儿 jên ² at the bottom of the compounds.	L. 29
尸 jên ² bent down.	L. 30 A
尸 jên ² sitting down.	L. 32
乚 jên ² overturned.	L. 30 D
勹 jên ² doubled up.	L. 54
久 夂 夂 jên ² moving on.	L. 31
大 jên ² with arms.	LL. 60, 61

About the primitive 人 under its two forms, 人 and 亻.

- A 人 亻 **Jên²**. A man, represented by his legs; the one who stands upright. Compare 大 (L. 60): 像。臂脛之形。人、天地之性最貴者也、五行之秀氣也。— It is the 9th radical of characters relating to man. It forms
- B 囚 囗 **Chiu²**. A prisoner, to imprison; 从人在口中、會意。A man 人 in an 口 enclosure, L. 74. See 罍 L. 157 C.
- C 閃 閃 **Shan³**. 从人在門中、會意。A man 人 in a door 門 (L. 129 C), moving sideways to give way to others; by extension, a sudden and quick motion in general.
- D 戍 戕 **Shu⁴**. To guard the frontiers; 人 a man with 戈 a spear (L. 71 F); 守邊也。从人持戈、會意。See the compound 幾 (L. 90 D).
- E 伏 伏 **Fu²**. From 人 man and 犬 dog (L. 134). A man imitating the dog, or making others imitate it. To crouch, to fall or lie prostrate, to hide, to humble, to subject, etc. — Phonetic series 196.
- F 位 位 **Wei⁴**. The place where a 人 man is 立 standing erect; the place assigned, according to his dignity, to each official; 从人、从立、會意。列中廷之左右謂之位。By extension, seat, rank, person. See 立 (L. 60 H).
- G 仁 仁 **Jên²**. The virtue that must unite men to men; 親也、从人、从二、會意。See L. 2 B, where this character was explained.
- H 信 信 **Hsin⁴**. True words, and, by extension, the effect produced by these words upon others, truthfulness, faith, confidence; 誠也。从言、从人、會意。古文、从人、从口。A man 人 and a 言 word. In the old form, a 人 man and a 口 mouth. In still more ancient form, a word 言 and a 心 heart; words coming from the heart and appealing to it.

I 僊 僊 仙 仙



Hsien¹. The taoist Genii; 从人、从僊、會意。僊、升高也。長生不死曰僊。今俗作仙。 According to the legends, they live on the mountains, hence the modern character 仙, man and mountain. The etymological meaning is 1 a man who 僊 rose, by the taoist practices, above mortals. (See L. 50 P, L. 10 L).

LESSON 26.

About the 人 inverted which is now written 匕. (Compare with the old forms, L. 25 A and 26 B).

Preliminary note: The modern 匕. corresponds to two old primitives. —

A 

1. 匕 represents an old instrument, a kind of scraper, of spoon. 像形、撓鼎之器。 This character became soon obsolete. In the derivatives that remained after it (匙、

匙, etc.) it was written 匕 even before the reform of Li-ssu. This explains how, in the series 匕, one may find several characters that mean *utensils* (below C, D, M). — 2. 人 inverted, over-turned. Hence the significations derived from the origin of this character; to turn round, to invert, to compare, to join, to match, to pair (right side and reverse).

B  

Pi³. To turn one's self round, etc. 从反人。 — It is the 21th radical.

First series: Compounds in which 匕 means an object.



Shih². A spoon, a key. (Phon. 是 L. 112 I).

C  

Ch'ang⁴. A special liquor, used in the sacrifices, to induce the 神 shên² to come down; 以秬釀鬯 卍 芬芳攸服以降神也。从 匕 器也。中 像 米。 匕 所以 扱 之。 A vase 匕 (L. 38E) full of 米 grain which, when fermented, produced the liquor; at the bottom, 匕 the spoon with which people drew up the liquor from the vessel. Compare below M. — It is the 192th radical. It forms



Yü⁴. Oblation of the liquor 鬯. See L. 130 E.

D 先 先
无

Tsan¹. A forked brooch used to fix the hair. Now 簪. The character represents a man 人, with a 匕 brooch on the top. 从古文人。匕像簪形。所以持冠。首笄也。 Note the alteration of the modern character and try do distinguish it from 无 **wu²** L. 61 C, and from 无 **chi⁴** L. 99 E. Repeated twice, **tsan¹** is phonetic in **hsün²**, a caldron (L. 155), and in

瞽 瞽

Tsan¹. To murmur; 民勞曰瞽。从日,重无聲。 See L. 73 A. Not to be confounded, either with 替 **t'i** (L. 60 L) as many scribes do, or with 贊 L. 79 B. — Phonetic series 709. Note

咎

Tsan². I, we. This modern character is an arbitrary abbreviation of 瞽. It is used, regardless of the sense, to write the sound **tsan²**, a personal pronoun used by common people in the provinces of the North. Its derivatives 僭 and 嚼, much used in the books written in spoken language, have no more value than 咎 itself. 今北方人稱我曰咎,即瞽字之轉也。— 咎 must be distinguished from 咎 **chiu¹**, L. 31 B.

Second series: Compounds in which 匕 means man, etc.

E 𠤎 𠤎

Pao³. A titbiting of 十 ten 匕 men. It forms some phonetic compounds, e.g. 鴇 **pao³**, a bustard, etc.

F 尼 尼

Ni². Near, in contact; 近之也。Morally, intimacy. Etymology, 从尸、从匕、會意。But 尸 (L. 32) means also, a man. Therefore **ni** means, two men near one another. Phonetic series 140.

G 印 印

Nang². A high 𠤎 dignity, towards which rise the eyes and desires of 匕 men; exalted, to desire; 从匕、从𠤎、會意。𠤎者望之處。望欲有所庶及也。— Phonetic series 73. Compare 印 **yin⁴**, L. 49 I.

H 死 死

Ssü³. Dead, to die; 从歹从人、會意。人之𠤎也。A 人 man, 歹 dead (L. 118 C). Note 1. In modern character, the top stroke of 歹 is prolonged and covers 匕. 2. In the ancient form, instead of 匕, the inverted form, there is 人, the straight form.

I 牝 𠂔

P'in³. Etymologically, the cow that makes 𠂔 the pair with the 牛 bull. Now 牧 **mu³** means the male, and 牝 **p'in³** the female of all kinds of animals. Note the analogous compound 麀 **yu⁴**, hind, female of the 鹿 **lu⁴**, stag.

J 頌 頌

K'eng³. Etymologically 𠂔 to turn 頁 the head. Then, to turn over, to overthrow, in general; 从 𠂔, 从 頁, 會意. There are also a few unusual phonetic complexes; for these, see 此 **ts'ü³**, L. 112; and 比 **pi³**, L. 27 l.

Third series: A special series is ascribed to the following compounds of 𠂔, on account both of the singular forms which were given to them in the modern writing, and of the importance of their derivatives. In the old writing, those characters were perfectly regular.

K 𠂔 𠂔

Yao³. 从 日, 从 𠂔, 會意. To turn one's back 𠂔 to the 日 sun; obscure, hidden. It forms 窅 **yao³**, dark as in a 穴 cavern; 窅 **yao³**, the South-East angle, the most retired place in a 宀 house; etc. In its modern form, the next seems to be a compound of the same elements; it is not so.

𠂔 𠂔

Chih³. The old form is composed of 舌, the tongue (L. 102 C), and of 一, a sweet thing (L. 1, 4^o); good, agreeable to the taste; 古文, 从 舌 含 一, 指事. After Li-ssü, the character was composed of 甘 **kan⁴** sweet (L. 73 B), and of 𠂔 Phonetic; 从 甘, 𠂔 聲. **Chuan-chu**, an edict of the Emperor who is supposed to speak in soft words. — Phonetic series 186. It forms 嘗 **ch'ang²** (L. 36 E), 嘗 **ch'ü²** (L. 30 E), 稽 **chi⁴** (L. 121 M).

L 𠂔 𠂔

K'ên⁴. 从 目, 从 𠂔, 會意. 狠視也. To turn suddenly round 𠂔, in order to 目 look a man full in the face, haughtily; anger, defiance. — It is the 138th radical. Phonetic series 219 and 741.

Note. 𠂔 **liang²** has another origin. See L. 75 F. Item 退 **t'ui⁴**. See L. 31 C.

M 𩚑 𩚒
𩚓 𩚔
𩚕

Hsiang¹ Boiled grain, the Chinese soup 飯 *fan⁴*. It is composed as 𩚑 (L. 26 C). A 𩚒 vase (primitive); — its contents (L. 1. 4^o); 𩚓 the spoon to draw up (L. 26 A). 像。米在鍋中之形。𩚓所以扱之。 Its contracted form must be distinguished from 𩚔 *liang* (L. 75 F). It forms the following characters:

鄉 𩚑
鄉

Hsiang¹. The 𩚑 grain producing country, between the walled cities, represented by two 邑, one of them being straight, the other being inverted and abbreviated in the modern writing (L. 74 C). 从邑正反。𩚑亦聲。 — Phonetic series 682.

卿 𩚑
卿

Ch'ing². Ministers. Those who were present at the imperial 𩚑 meals, standing in two opposite rows, holding the 𩚑 𩚑 sceptres, badges of their dignity; 从正反 𩚑, 𩚑亦聲。 See L. 55 A.

卽 𩚑
卽 卽

Chi². The convenient 𩚑 measure (L. 55 B) of 𩚑 soup; temperance, moderation; now 節. — **Chi²** is widely used *chia-chieh* as a conjunction expressing the logical consequence. — Phonetic series 424. It forms the phonetic complex.

節 𩚑

Chieh². A segment of the bamboo, between two nodes.

Chuan-chu, an article, a limit of time, a term. **Chia-chieh** for **chi²**, temperance, moderation. — Phonetic series 798.

既 𩚑
既

Chi⁴. To suck up, to swallow; (L. 99 E). **Chuan-chu**, already passed, as 无 swallowed 𩚑 soup; finished, already, since; 盡也畢也。定也。 — Phonetic series 596.

食 食
會 會

Shih². ssü⁴. Food, to eat, to feed: 从 𠂔, 从 亼, 會 意。See L. 14, 亼 union, together; 𠂔 grain, food. Because, says the Glose, it is by mixing the different (six) kinds of grain that the human food is prepared; 按六穀之飯曰食。Note the top stroke of 𠂔, a contraction of 𠂔, is confounded with the lower stroke of 亼. — It is the 184th radical of characters relating to food. It forms

飮 飮

Shih². To nourish; to give 食 food to a 人 man; 从 食, 从 人, 會 意。以 食 食 人 也。It forms the phonetic complexes 飾 shih⁴, to adorn, and 飭 ch'ih⁴, an order, injunction. See L. 28.

倉 倉

Ts'ang⁴. A granary, government storehouse. In this character, 食 is mutilated, to make room beneath for 口 (L. 74): 从 食 省, 口 像, 穀 藏 也。— Phonetic series 575.

N 設 設
廐 廐

Chiu⁴ is not derived from 𠂔. The modern forms are corrupt. Compare the ancient forms with L. 117 B. The rearing of cattle, under trees, in the steppe. Hence now 廐 chiu⁴, a stud, a stable.

O N. B. — Let us recall — 1. That 良 is the classical abbreviation of 𠂔 kên³ (26 L), but that it is also used for other compounds. — 2. That 頁 is the classical abbreviation of 𠂔 hsiang¹ (26 M). By the principle of the *least effort*, the scribes often write 良 instead of 頁. — 3. That these abbreviations are to be distinguished from the derivatives of 頁 liang² (75 F); a thing easier to say than to do. — 4. That the engravers, following the scribes, cut in fanciful ways, several characters of this series, as one may have noticed. — See also 退, L. 31 C.

LESSON 27.

About the multiples of 人.

First series: 人 repeated twice (the straight form, L. 25).

A 从 𠂔

Ts'ung². A man walking after another; to follow, to obey. It is the opposite of 北, L. 27 C. 相聽也。从二人,會意。二人相順爲从,二人相背爲北。Chuan-chu, a preposition, as the Latin *ab, ex*; it is in this sense that 从 is so often used in this work, for the analysis of characters. It is now practically superseded by the next homophone and synonym compound

從 𠂔

Ts'ung². Note the curious form of the modern character. It is composed of 从, and of 辵 (Rad.

162; L. 112 E) dislocated; the three 彡 placed on the left side simulate 彳, the 60th radical, under which K'ang-hsi wrongfully classified 從 and its similes; the lower part 止 is placed under 从. In the ancient character, there is simply a juxtaposition of the elements. — Phonetic series 657.

B 戣 戣

Ch'ien⁴. To cut. Two men and a halberd; 絕也。从二人持戈,會意。See L. 71. Compare 戣 L. 25 D, and 戒 L. 47 E. — It forms

鐵 鐵

Ch'ien⁴. The wild garlic; 山韭也。从韭,戣聲。See L. 170 B. — Phonetic series 829.

C 僉 𠂔

Ch'ien⁴. Reunion, meeting. By extension, together. 皆也。从△ (L. 14), 从𠂔,會意。A meeting △ of several 人 men, who 口 speak. — Phonetic series 726.

Second series: Two 人 turned face to face.

D 坐 坐

Tso⁴. To sit down, to be seated; 从土,从二人對坐,會意。Two 人 men sitting on the 土 ground, in the old fashion, and facing each other to talk. — Phonetic series 309.

E 巫 巫

Wu⁴. The work 工 (L. 82) of 从 witches; magic, incantations. Two witches who dance to obtain rain 祝也。女能以舞降神者也。像。从工、兩人舞形。It forms

筮 筮

Shih⁴. The stalks 艸 of *Achillea Sibirica* 蓍, that were used by the wizards 巫 to divine.

易卦用蓍也。从竹、从巫、會意。It forms the phonetic complexes 噬 shih⁴, to bite, to gnaw; 澁 shih⁴, bank, quay.

See 靈 Ling², L. 72 K. Distinguish 巫 from 卒 L. 16 M, and from 來 contracted in 齋 L. 13 C, etc.

F 夾 夾

Chia⁴. A man 大 (L. 60) who clasps two 从 others in his arms; to press, to squeeze, to pick up, to fix; 持也。从大挾二人、會意。— Phonetic series 257. To be distinguished from 夾 shan³ (L. 13 B), and from 來 lai² (L. 13 C). It forms the phonetic complex

匱 匱

Ch'ieh⁴. Box, casket, 从匚 (L. 10. B), 夾聲。It is now written 篋.

Third series: Two 人 turned one against another.

G 北 北

Pei³. The opposite of 从 (L. 27 A). Not to follow each other, to turn one's back, disagreement; 从二人相背、指事。二人相順爲从、二人相違爲北。Derived meaning, the back 背也; and, by extension, the North 北方也, the cardinal point towards which one turns one's back when sitting down facing the South, according to custom. — The modern scribes write 北 for different more intricate characters. See 乖 kuai¹, L. 103 C; 乘 ch'êng², L. 31 E, etc.

H 北 丘

Ch'iu⁴. A hill, a mound; 从北、从一、指事。一地也。The Glose is summed up thus: — represents the top of a height. On the top, 北 two men turned one against another, instead of four men whom it would have been too difficult to depict. The meaning is that, from the top one may see towards the four

directions i. e. towards all directions; a culminating point. — Phonetic series 113. — Note that 兵 ping⁴ (L. 47 D) is unconnected with 丘... Item, the kind of primitive 畀 (L. 80 B)... But 丘 forms

虛 虛
虛

Hsü⁴. A high upland; 大丘也。从丘，虎聲。These uplands being generally wild and barren, hence *chuan-chu*, empty, that which contains nothing; 大丘空曠，故虛閒也，空也。— Phonetic series 685, under its modern corrupt form.

Fourth series: 匕 repeated twice (人, inverted form, L. 26).

I 比 𠄎

Pi⁴. It is 从 inverted (27 A), 从二匕，會意。To effect a union, to follow, to cooperate, to plot.

Pi³. Meanings derived from the inversion (See L. 26 A, 2^o), to draw a parallel between, to compare, rank.— It is the 81th radical. Phonetic series 77. It forms

望 望

Pi³. A synonym of the preceding. The two men are placed upon 土 (L. 81) the earth. — Phonetic series 299.

皆 皆

Chieh⁴. Together, all; 同也。从自，从比，會意。Several 比 men 自 (L. 169 A contracted) acting in concert. — Phonetic series 428. K'ang-hsi erroneously classified this character under the radical 106 白.

昆 昆

K'un⁴. A number 比 or men under the 日 sun (L. 143); multitude, generality; 同也。从日，从比，會意。Chuan-chu of different kinds; 後也，a posterity, those who will succeed in life, under the sun; 蟲也，the multitude of insects that the sun is supposed to bring forth... Chia-chieh 兄也，an elder brother; compare ko⁴, p. 11. — Phonetic series 371.

毘 毘
毘

Pi². The navel which is supposed to be in communication with the head 囟 (L. 40 A) through channels in which circulate the 气 vital spirits. 人臍也。从囟，取气通也。比聲。So the lower part would not be 比, but a kind of primitive, representing the channels. Instead of 囟, the scribes write 田, hence the erroneous character here joined. — Phonetic series 557.

Note 1: 比 is intended to delineate the feet in some characters that represent animals, e. g.

𧀮 Ch'ao⁴, jerboa, L. 106 C. 鹿 Lu⁴, antelope. L. 136 A.

Note 2: Two 比, one above the other, represent also the feet in the following series

J 能 𧀮

Nêng², formerly Nai⁴, which explains the sound of some derivatives. The great brown bear. After Li-ssü, this character was explained thus: two 匕 paws, 月 the body, 厶 the growling of the angry bear. (L. 85 E). But the study of the old forms reveals a special primitive delineating a head, a hairy body standing, and claws. (L. 146 H). The bear is the symbol of bravery; hence the meanings chuan-chu, valour, an officer; 才能之意。 — Phonetic series 554. It forms

態

T'ai⁴. Martial attitude. 从心, 从能, 會意。 — The outward of the 心 interior 能 valour.

熊

Hsiung². The small black 能 bear; 灬 represents the feet (L. 126 C), a graphic redundancy.

罷

Pa⁴. A 能 bear, figuratively an officer taken in a 网 net (L. 39 C); to dismiss, to resign, to cease, and other chuan-chu. The Glose explains that the net means calumnious accusations. Compare 罾 L. 39 F.

Fifth series: 人 repeated thrice.

K 𠤎 𠤎

Chung⁴. Gathering, meeting. *Tres collegium faciunt*; 从三人, 會意。 The next compound, a synonym and homophone, is now used instead.

L 眾 眾

Chung⁴. A crowd; 从三人, 从目, 會意。 Note that 𠤎 is not 网 (as above, in 罷), but the eye 目 (L. 158) depicted horizontally. The visual 目 space full of 人 men; all the men taken in at a glance; crowd, all, etc. The scribes fancifully and strangely altered this character, as one may see by the two specimens here joined.

眾
眾

聚 聚

Chü⁴. To meet; 取 a reunion of 人 men; 會也, 从三人, 从取, 取亦聲。 See L. 146 F. — Phonetic series 775.

LESSON 28.

About some peculiar forms of 人, curtailed in the modern writing, either through want of space, or through a partial fusion with a phonetic; 人 is reduced to 丿, 卜, etc. In the ancient writing, 人 has its normal form.

A 及 𠂇 Chi². To attain, to seize upon. A 𠂇 hand that seizes a 人 man. This character was explained, L. 19 D. — Phonetic series 40.

B 𠂇 𠂇 Hsien⁴. A trap, a pit; 小 窞 也。从 人 在 臼 上, 會 意。臼 卽 坎 也。A man 人 who falls into a 臼 pit (L. 139). Cf. L. 38 D. — Phonetic series 360.

C 負 負 Fu⁴. 1. Morally, a 人 man who has 貝 cowries, money (L. 161); the pride caused by fortune; insubordination, disdain; 从 人 守 貝 有 所 恃 也。— 2. Physically, a 人 man who bears a load on his back, in order to gain 貝 cowries; to toil hard, to suffer; 凡 从 背 任 物 曰 負。

D 色 𠂇 Shè⁴. Primitive sense, the flush of the face; 顏 气 也。从 人、从 卩、會 意。根 心 生 色、若 合 符 卩 也。The composition of this character is typical; 人 a man, and 卩 (L. 55) a seal; because, says the Glose, the colour of the face corresponds with the feelings of the heart, as the stamp reproduces the seal. By extension, the flush arising from passion, sexual pleasure, colour in general — It is the 139th radical.

E 𠂇 𠂇 Wei². A man 人 looking from up a 厂 steep cliff (L. 59); a perilous situation, danger; 仰 也。从 人 在 厂 上 會 意。There are important compounds, about which see L. 59 H.

F 千 𠂇 Ch'ien⁴. One thousand. This anomalous character was explained L. 24 D. 人 on the top is phonetic; 十 is for 十 百 也, ten times one hundred, says the Glose. — Phonetic series 16.

G 𠂇 𠂇 Ting². Upright, raised, attentive; 从 人 立 土 上, 會 意。挺 立 也。於 立 同 意。A man 人 on the 土 ground (L. 81). Not to be confounded with 壬 jên⁴ (L. 82 C). In the modern writing, the two characters are almost identical.

H 弔 𠄎

Tiao⁴. Actual meaning, to mourn for one dead, in order to console his family. Composition: a man 人 who carries a bow 弓 (L. 87) over his shoulders. The Chinese of olden times did not bury their dead. The corpse was packed up in a bundle of grass (L. 78 G),

and left to rot away in some remote place. The rite of condoling, at that time, consisted in offering one's self with a bow, to protect the corpse against wild beasts. 問終也。古之葬者，厚之以薪。从持弓 𠄎，會意。The meaning, to hang up, to suspend, comes from the fact that the bow was carried hanging across the shoulder, which is represented by the old character.

l 咎 𠄎

Chiu⁴. Primitive sense, egotism hurting one's neighbour; a man 人 who does not look for his own 各 (L. 31 B) benefit; 从人，从各，會意。各者相違也。By extension, offence, fault, mistake; 過也。— Phonetic series 338.

J 身 𠄎

Shên⁴. Body, person. It is 人 with a big belly and a leg. See L. 148. — It is the 158th radical of characters relating to the shapes of the body.

Note: The head (sharp snout) of some animal figures, is like 人 in the ancient writing. The resemblance is merely a graphical one. For instance:

兔 𠄎 魚 𠄎

T'u², hare, L. 106 B.

Yü², fish, L. 142 A.

LESSON 29.

About 儿, the form taken by 人, when placed at the bottom of the characters.

A 儿 𠄎

Jên². A man (two legs). It sometimes means, feet, support. 古文人像。— It is the 10th radical.

B 兒 𠄎

Erh². An infant: 孺子也，从儿，从囟，會意。儿 古文人像。囟 小兒頭。A body 儿 and a head 囟 (L. 40 C) opened in the form of 日, representing a skull, the fontanels of which are not yet closed. — Phonetic series 352.

C 兒 皃

Mao⁴. The face; 从人、从白。像。人面形。From 儿 man and 白 (L. 88), white, colour or form of the face. Instead of this, the synonym and homophone compound 貌 is now used.

D 兄 昆

Huang⁴; 从口在儿上、會意。A 口 mouth on the top of a 儿 man; to speak strongly, emphatically, authoritatively. Note the two modern *chuan-chu*, with change of sounds

1. **K'uang⁴.** An emphatic conjunction, so much the more, *a fortiori*. The scribes write 况况况, but their writing is rejected by the critics, 正作兄。

2. **Hsiung⁴.** The eldest among several brothers; the one who must 口 exhort and correct his brothers.—Phonetic series 123. Note also the compounds

祝 Chu⁴. An 兄 oration that goes with the oblation of a 禾 sacrifice, and that touches the 神 shên; 从禾儿口、會意。祭文也。所以悅神。

呪 Chou⁴. A modern character. The 口 added is a redundancy. Adjuration, imprecation; 祈也。This character is often erroneously written 咒。

兌 兌

Yüeh⁴. Good words that dispel grief and rejoice the hearer; hence the two meanings, to speak, to rejoice. It is 兄 added with a 八 (L. 18), that means, dissipation; 从儿口八、會意。八像、氣之散者。說也。喜也。It is unconnected with 白 (L. 18 E.). It is used as a modern arbitrary *chia-chieh* to mean, exchange, delivery in the commercial transactions; it is then pronounced *tui⁴*; 今俗書兌、換字。—Phonetic series 313.

E 允 允

Yün³. To consent, to grant. A man 儿 who 厶 says *yes*; 准也。从儿、从厶。會意。To make out one's assent, by breathing forth a *yes*. See L. 85 E. —Phonetic series 100. Note the phonetic complex

夬 夬 **Tsun⁴.** To walk solemnly; 从夬、允聲。—Phonetic series 311.

F 充 𠂔

Ch'ung¹. To nourish a 去 child, from its birth till, knowing how to 儿 walk, it has become a man; 从去、从儿、會意。育子長大成人也。To feed, to fill, full, etc. Chuan-chu and chia-chieh of different kinds. — Phonetic series 189.

G 頁 頁

Yeh⁴. The head; 頭也。从頁在儿上。像。頁者古文首字也。A head 頁 (L. 160) upon a body 儿 Note the contraction of 儿 in the modern character. — It is the 181th radical of a group of characters relating to the head, neck, etc.

H 元 元

Yüan². That which is 上 on the top, upon 儿 man. Head, principle, origin; as *caput* in latin; 始也、首也。从古文人、古文上。首於人體最上。故从人、上、會意。See 二, an ancient form of 上, L. 2 G. — Phonetic series 97. Note the compounds

冠 冠 **Kuan¹.** The man's cap, then caps and hats in general; 弁冕之總名也。从一、从元、會意。寸 (L. 45 B) stands for 冫。The meaning is, 一 what is placed 冫 on the 元 head, to cover it.

完 完

Wan². Entire, finished, done; 全也。从宀、元聲。The putting up of the 宀 roof completes a building. — Phonetic series 314. It forms

寇 寇 **K'ou⁴.** Robbers, to loot. The man who armed with 支 a stick (L. 43 D) threatens the 完 dwelling-places; 从支、从完、會意。趁賊同意。

I 光 光

Kuang¹. Light. The old form of this character was explained L. 24 J. This is the modern form, 儿上火, probably, a man carrying a torch. — Phonetic series 222.

J 宀 宀

Jung³. Inaction, to remain inactive; 从宀、从儿、會意。人在屋下無田事也。A 儿 man in his 宀 house, because he has no work to do in the fields. Not to be confounded with 宀 yin³, composed of 一 and 人 (L. 34 E).

K 兀 兀

Wu⁴. A stool. A plane surface — upon a 儿 support; 高而上平也。从一在儿上。一者平也。指事。— Phonetic series 36.

LESSON 30.

About 尸 (人 who bends forward), and 匕 (人 inverted, the feet being turned up).

First series: 尸.

A 尸 尸

Jèn². A man who leans, who bends up; 像。人之形。It forms

B 辰 辰

Ch'èn². 从尸,从巧,會意。尸像人之形,伏而蔽有所恥也。A woman 尸 who bends forward to conceal 巧 her shame, says the Glose; probably her menses (not her pregnancy L. 112 L). Hence **chuan-chu** time, epoch, period. — It is the 161th radical. — Phonetic series 254. — The primitive meaning has been preserved in the compound

辱 辱

Ju⁴. To shame, to insult; 从寸,从辰,會意。To reveal 寸 (for 寸, L. 43 A) a shameful 辰 situation or thing. — Phonetic series 541.

C 后 后

Hou⁴. A prince (by extension, a princess). 君后也。从尸,从口,會意。於君同意,接口發號者。The man who notifies 口 his orders, 尸 bending towards the people. This composition is analogous to that of 君 **chün²**, a prince, See page 9. — Phonetic series 199. — 后 inverted, forms

司 司

Ssü⁴. The government, the administration, that is like the reverse of the prince; 从反后,指事。— Phonetic series 159.

Second series: 匕.

D 匕 匕

Hua⁴. A man tumbled head over heels; 从倒人,指事。The primitive sense was, to die; 倒人爲匕,死也。Derived meanings, to overthrow, to transform; 變也 It forms

化 化

Hua⁴. To change, to convert 化 men 1 by teaching them; 教行也。从匕、从 1。會意。— Phonetic series 64. It forms 花 *hua⁴*, flowers, the term of the 化 evolution of 艹 plants. See L. 13 F.

眞

Chên. Transformation by the Taoist practices. See, L. 10 L.

E 老 考

Lao³. Old, venerable, a septuagenarian. A man 人 whose hair and beard 毛 (L. 100) change 匕, grow white; 从人毛匕。會意。言須髮變白也。七十曰老。Note the strange modern contraction of 人 and of 毛. — It is the 125th radical. This character forms important compounds, in which 匕 was suppressed to give room to the radical or to the phonetic. For instance:

耆 耆

Ch'î². Sexagenarian; 老 old man who 旨 needs a better food. See 旨 L. 26 K. — Phonetic series 513.

考 考

K'ao³. Old age; 考 represents the asthma of old men (L. 1, 1). By extension, to examine, to interrogate pupils and candidates, which are attributes of worthies. — Phonetic series 218.

孝 教

Hsiao⁴. Filial piety; the thing which the 子 children owe to the 老 aged persons in general, and to their parents in particular; 善事父母者。从老省。从子。會意。— Phonetic series 276. But 教 *chiao⁴*, to teach, has nothing in common with 孝. This character, whose exact form is given here, will be explained L. 39 H.

者

Chê³. This character is not derived from 老. See L. 159 B.

LESSON 31.

About three derivatives of 人, partial primitives, viz.: 久 *chiu³*, 攴 *chih³*, 攴 *sui⁴*.

First series: 久.

A 久 久

Chiu³. A man hindered while walking, by a kind of train; 行遲也。从人。像。後有迫而止之者。指事。Hence the notion of slowness, of duration. — Phonetic series 17.

Second series: 夂.

B 夂 夂

Chih³. To follow, to pursue a man who walks; 從後至也。从人、像、丿指事。— It is the 34th radical, ordinarily placed on the top of compounds. It forms

各 司

Ko³. To 夂 go on one's way, without hearing the 口 advice of others; 行而不相聽也。从夂、从口、會意。Separated, distinct, particular, other. The individual described by his self-love, his own way. — Phonetic series 220. It forms

咎 劬

Chiu⁴. A man 人 attached to his 各 own opinion, who cares only for his own interests, and who consequently offends against others. By extension, offence, fault; 从人、从各、會意。各者相違也。See L. 28 I. Note the contraction of the modern character. — Phonetic series 338.

路 路

Lu⁴. Way, road; 从足、从各; through which 各 each one 足 trespasses. — Phonetic series 748.

客
畧
洛

K'o⁴. Ch'ieh⁴. A guest, a traveller; 从宀、从各; to stay for a time in a 宀 house not 各 one's own.

Liao⁴. Boundary that 各 divides the 田 fields. **Chuan-chu**, to partition, to shorten, a little, etc. It forms 擊 **liao⁴**, to lay down, to depose.

Lao⁴. Old meaning: a trench to irrigate; 冫 water used by 各 everybody. It forms 落 **lao⁴**, the fall of the leaves, to sink.

See 夂 **hai⁴**, L. 97 H; 夂 **fêng⁴** L. 97 A; and 夂 **tung⁴** L. 17 F.

The 34th radical 夂 **chih³** (three strokes) must be carefully distinguished from the 66th radical 夂 **p'u⁴** (four strokes), and from the 36th radical 夕 **hai⁴**.

Third series: 夂

C 夂 夂

Sui⁴. A man who goes on, despite of shackles; 行遲也。像人兩脛有所繫之形。To be distinguished from analogous forms, as stated above. — It is the 35th radical, ordinarily placed at the bottom of the compounds. It forms

致 𢇇

Chih⁴. To 交 reach or make others reach 至 the aim, despite of difficulties; 从交,从至,會意 See L. 133 B.

退 𢇇

T'ui⁴. To have 交 walked with difficulty all the day 日 long, and consequently, to *refuse* to advance more, or to *go backwards*, on account of the difficulties of the road. To refuse, to retreat. 一日行遲也。从日,从交,會意。The 是 added is a radical redundancy (L. 112 E). Note the contraction of the modern character, and read again the note L. 26 O. — Phonetic series 578.

• See 夔 L. 29 E; 交 L. 79 K; 變 L. 38 D; etc.

交 inverted, forms

D 𠂇 𠂇

K'ua⁴ To overcome an obstacle represented by | ; 从反交,指事。跨步也。The modern character kept the old form. Phonetic in 𠂇 ko⁴, a pot.

交 straight and inverted, forms

E 𠂇 𠂇

Ch'uan³. It is composed of 交, the straight and the inverted form, back to back; 从交正反相背,會意。To go in contrary directions; opposition, contradiction, offence, error; 𠂇 錯也。Compare L. 27 G. — It is the 136th radical. In the compounds, 𠂇 represents two men back to back Note the following

舞 舞

Wu³. A dance with gestures, performed by two groups opposing each other (See L. 65 D); 𠂇 the dancers back to back, 無 a phonetic contracted (L. 10 I); 樂也。用足相背。从𠂇,無聲。

桀 桀

Chieh². Primitive sense: 木 tree, on which criminals were hung, 𠂇 back to back; the gallows of old. This character now means a roost, for fowls to rest on; 雞棲也。从𠂇在木上,會意。𠂇 雞像。 — Phonetic series 518. It forms the following

乘 乘

Shêng⁴, ch'êng². A warriors' car, a sort of roost for men standing back to back, on two ranks; the top represents a roof. The modern form does credit to the ingenious scribes. — Phonetic series 512.

See also 舜, and 莛 L. 126 D; etc.

F 𠂇 𠂈

Chiang⁴. From 𠂇, the straight and the inverted form one above the other; 从 𠂇 中 相 承 會 意。服 也。Two men, one of them (the inferior) is subject to the other (the superior). This character is now written 降, and the pronunciation is different according to the two different meanings. **Hsiang⁴,** to subject, to submit (the inferior). **Chiang⁴,** to descend, to send down, to degrade, to grant (the superior). — Phonetic series 182. — 降 contracted is phonetic in 隆 lung², L. 79 F; 𠂇 being reduced to 𠂉.

G 𠂉 𠂊
𠂋 𠂌

Another form of 𠂇 straight and inverted, one above the other. It is found only in the compound

Wei². Refractory opposition: two men who pull at the same object in contrary directions; 相 背 也。从 𠂇 中。口 亦 聲。(L. 74). This character is now written 違 — Phonetic series 487. See 𠂇 L. 23 F.

LESSON 32.

About a peculiar form of 尸, 尸 shih⁴, analogous to 尸, which was explained L. 30A.

A 尸 尸

Shih⁴. A seated man. The living person who anciently represented the dead; by extension, a dead person. The Glose says: The sons, not seeing the deceased ancestor whom they worshipped, invented the 尸 to impersonate him; 尸, 主 也。孝 子 之 祭。不 見 親 之 形 像。心 無 所 繫。立 尸 而 主 意 焉。 — It is the 44th radical of characters relating to parts and positions of bodies. It forms

屍

Shih⁴. Corpse; 尸 a man, 死 dead (L. 26 H).

尼

Ni². Two men near each other (L. 26 F).

屍

T'un². The lower part of 尸 the body; the part seated 几 (L. 20 A); 兀 represents this part; 从 尸。下 兀。居 几。會 意。人 之 下 基 也。坐 得 几 而 安。Hence 殿 tien⁴, the flogging on the buttocks (L. 22 D). Instead of 兀, the scribes write 共, which makes one more false character.

B 𠂔
 𠂔
 尉 尉

I². It is composed as 仁 (L. 2 B), the feeling that must bind man to man (二 two, 尸 men). Is phonetic in **Wei⁴**. To smooth cloth, the 彳 hand holding a 火 hot iron. By extension, to make even, to sweeten; 从 𠂔, 聲。从 彳 持 火 以 伸 繪 也 會 意。轉 注。安 之 也。It forms 慰 **wei⁴**, to soothe, to console, to iron the wrinkles of 心 the heart. Note how the scribes changed 火 into 小, and 又 into 寸。尉, 俗 字 作 尉。— Phonetic series 658.

C 尻 尻
 居 居

Chü⁴. A place, a spot, an abode. Etymologically, 尸 a man who found 几 a seat. Its composition is analogous to that of 屍, above A; 處 也。从 尸 得 几 而 止, 會 意。This character was arbitrarily changed by the scribes into 居; 从 尸, 古 聲, Compare L. 20 B. — Phonetic series 345.

D 尾 尾
 屮

I³. Wei³. Tail. The 毛 hair at the end of 尸 the body. Contracted into 屮, and sometimes into 尸, 尾 forms important compounds (See L. 100 B). The **Shuo-wên** tells us that the old Chinese put on a false tail, in order to be as beautiful as animals; 从 到 毛 在 尸 後, 按 禽 獸 後 也。古 人 或 飾 系 尾。

E 尿
 屎

Sui⁴. Niao⁴. Urine, 水 water coming from under the tail, for 尸 is 尾 contracted.

Shih³. Excrement; the residue of 米 grain similarly ejected; 尸 is 尾 contracted. This character is a modern one and superseded the old 糞. See L. 122 C.

F 尺 尺

Ch'ih³. The span of a 尸 man, of a male adult's hand. This span was, under the 周 Dynasty, the unity of length and measured about twenty centimeters. The 尺 grew longer, after that time, up to thirty centimeters. The Europeans call it a *foot*. In China it is a *hand*; 十 寸 也。从 尸 从 乙, 指 事。The 乙 (L. 9 A), says the Glose, represents the opening of the hand, from the thumb to the little finger. See 寸 (L. 45 B). It forms

局 厠

Chü². To fit up, workshop where things are fitted up. This end is obtained by using both 口 mouth and 尺 hands (span, used for the hand); 从口, 从尺, 會意。尺猶手也, 手口所以分部之。— Phonetic series 266.

G 屋 廬

Wu⁴. Abode, lodgings. Place where a man 尸 being arrived 至 (L. 133 B), takes rest. 居也。从尸, 人所住也。从至, 人所止也。Compare 室 **Shih⁴** (L. 133 B), which is a synonym. — Phonetic series 490. It is contracted into 尸 in several characters; for instance

漏

Lou⁴. The rain 雨 passing through the roof of a house 尸; to leak; 屋穿水下也。从雨在尸下, 會意。尸者, 屋省。See L. 125 B.

LESSON 33.

About the two primitives, 七 and 乇

First series: 七.

A 七 𠄎

Ch'i⁴. Seven. A numerical sign, without any other signification: 以紀數。本無意。It is radical in 𠄎 **ch'ên³**, second 齒 teething, about the age of seven years. It is phonetic in 叱 **ch'ih⁴**, to cry out at, to scold; and in

切 切

Ch'ieh⁴. To cut; 刀 knife, L. 52. — Phonetic series 43.

Second series: 乇.

B 乇 𠄎

T'o⁴. A partial primitive. It represents a small plant sinking its root into the ground. The ground —, the root beneath, the stalk and a small ear above; 草也。从垂穗上貫一, 下有根。像形。— Phonetic series 29. It forms

宅 用

Chai². Habitation, abode; 居也。从宀, 从乇, 會意。The place where a man 乇 takes root, fixes his 宀 dwelling. — Phonetic series 177.

LESSON 34.

In this number we distinguish the series of two primitives, 冂 and 冂, wantonly mingled together by the scribes, and mixed up by K'ang-hsi.

First series:

A 冂 冂

Chiung³. The suburbs, the country, the space. The two vertical strokes delineate the limits; the horizontal stroke represents the interval between them, the void space; 邑外謂之冂。像。遠界也。— It is the 13th radical. Note the derivatives

B 冂 冂

Chiung³. A synonym of the preceding. The representation is more explicit; 冂 (L. 74) delineating the walled town in the middle of the country. — Phonetic series 114. The derivatives of 冂 are to be distinguished from those of 冂 (L. 76 G), e. g. 迴 **chiung³**, to go in remote places; 迴 **hui²**, to return. Distinguish also 冂 **chiung³** from 冂 **hsiang⁴** and 冂 **shang⁴** (L. 36 E); from 冂 **o⁴** (L. 15 C); from 冂 **chiung³** (L. 42 B).

C 冂 冂

Nei⁴. The interior; to enter 入 in a 冂 void space, in the interior. This character was explained L. 15 C. Note how in the old form here joined, 冂 is already mistaken for 冂 (34 H), while the Glose gives the true explanation. — Phonetic series 74.

D 冂 冂

Shih⁴. A market. The 冂 grass-grown 冂 space out of the city, where people go and get 冂 (L. 19 E) what they are in need of; 買賣所之也。从冂。从古文及、會意。物相及也。冂 (L. 79 B) 亦聲。 This character has nothing in common with 冂 (L. 35), under which it was erroneously classified by K'ang-hsi. It must be carefully distinguished from 冂 **fu⁴** (35 B), and from 冂 **fei⁴** (L. 79 G). There are a few insignificant compounds. Note the logical aggregate 冂 **nao⁴**, to bustle; 冂 (L. 11 I) to quarrel as in the market place 冂; the noisy wrangling and confusion of a market, so dear to the Chinese.

E 冂 冂

Yin². To go away, to withdraw. A 冂 man who walks in order to go out of a 冂 space; 行兒。从人出冂。會意。— Phonetic series 94. Not to be confounded with 冂 **jung³**, L. 29 J.

F 雀 崔

Hao⁴. To rise up, high. A bird 雀 that rises up in the 冂 space; 从隹上, 欲出冂, 會意。When this character is not well engraved, one might believe it is topped by a 山 (L. 36); in reality it is the 丿 of the left side of 隹, that crosses 冂, just as 人 crosses 冂 in the preceding. — Phonetic series 531.

G 冥 冥

Ming² Obscurity, darkness; 从冂, 从日, 从六, 會意。The six 六 Chinese hours (half a day) during which the 冂 space is in darkness, the 日 sun being absent. — Phonetic series 553.

Note. One may see how, in the modern forms, 冂 and 冂 are absolutely mixed together.

Second series: 冂.

H 冂 冂

Mi². To cover. A line that falls at both ends, to cover; 覆也。从一下垂, 像形。— It is the 14th radical of a few characters meaning, to cover. Note the following derivatives

鼎

Mi². A trivet 鼎 covered 冂 (L. 127 D).

冠

Kuan⁴. To cover 冂 the head 元; a cap. See L. 29 H.

冤 冤

Yüan¹ Ill-use without motive, wrong, grievance. Etymologically a rabbit 兔 (L. 106 B), trapped 冂. 屈也从兔在一下, 不得走, 會意。It forms a few insignificant phonetic complexes. This character is sometimes wrongly written 冤.

冂 is met, with the meaning of physical cover, of moral blindness, in many characters, e.g. 焚 L. 126 F; 曇 L. 154 B; 聲 L. 72 D; 學 L. 39 I. But the following are derived from 冂 (L. 54), and not from 冂, as the modern form might induce one to believe, e.g. 冢 L. 69 G; 軍 L. 167 C; etc.

I 冂 冂

Mao³. To cover 冂 something — (L. 1, 4^o); 覆也; 从一, 一指事. It forms

同 同

T'ung². Agreement, union, reunion; 合會也. 从冂, 从口, 會意. The primitive meaning is: adaptation of a cover 冂 to the orifice 口 of a vase. — Phonetic series 246.

冂 冂
設 設

Ch'iao¹. A cover 冂 with flowers 艹 (L. 79 B); 幘也. 像. 从冂, 艹其飾也 (vegetable objects; compare L. 102 I). By extension, the shell of mollusks, of fruits, of eggs, that 冂 covers them, and is ornamented with 艹 fine designs; 凡物之甲在外者曰冂. 書皆以設爲之. In these last meanings, this character is now written **chia-chieh** 設 **ch'iao**¹, the primitive meaning of which was to *strike*. This character forms the phonetic series 517, in which the radical is placed under 冂 contracted; e.g.

殼 殼 殼 殼 殼 殼

The scribes and the engravers often forget the small stroke of 冂. On the other hand, they fancy the different writings 壳壳殼, etc.

冂 冂
蒙 蒙

Mêng². To cover. Its composition resembles that of 冤 (L. 34 H), a hoar 豕 taken in a 冂 snare. 从冂, 从豕, 會意. It forms 蒙 **mêng**², the wistaria, a trailing plant that covers; to cover. Phonetic series 784. — The character 冂 **mêng**² is to be distinguished from 冂 **chung**³, L. 69 G



J 冂 冂

Mao⁴ A covering for the head; that which 冂 covers — the head (L. 1, 4^o); 从冂, 从一, 指事, 一首也. It is now written 冂. — The scribes write 冂, 冂, 冂; so that the derivatives of 冂 **mao**⁴ cannot be distinguished from those of 冂 **yüeh**⁴ (L. 73 A). Still improving on the scribes, **K'ang-hsi**, after having classified, under the 14th radical 冂, characters that do not belong to it, placed the true derivatives of 冂, the whole series 冂, under the 13th radical 冂. Such is the value of classifications based upon the modern characters, altered or mingled with others. — It forms the compounds.

冒 冒

Mao⁴. To rush on heedless, to act with the eyes 目 covered 冒; imprudence, temerity; 蒙而前也。从 目, 从 目, 會意。— Phonetic series 462. It forms the phonetic complex

曼 曼

Man². To offend by 昌 headless 彳 action. The 目 of 昌 is bent (L. 158), to give room to 彳。— Phonetic series 635.

翮 翮

T'a⁴. Birds of passage flying in flock; swarm of 羽 wings 目 covering the sky; 飛盛兒。从 羽, 从 目, 會意。— Phonetic series 571.

冑 冑

Chou⁴. A helmet, the 冑 headgear of soldiers; 由 (L. 151 A) is phonetic; 从 冑, 由 聲。兵冠也。Not to be confounded with the character 冑 **chou**⁴ posterity, that is pronounced and written in the same way (L. 65 B); neither with 胃 **wei**⁴ (L. 122 C).

冕

Mien³. Official 冑 cap; 冕 **mien**³ (L. 106 A) is phonetic. Compare 冕 **yüan**⁴, L. 34 H.

最

Tsui⁴. A meeting 取 under the same 冑 roof. See L. 146 F. — Phonetic series 711.

Appendix. The 冑 repeated twice, is given as being the lower part of the next

K 冑

important compound, though it appears seldom, the modern scribes having changed 冑 into 方.

冑 冑

Yén⁴. Disappearance, loss, absence. An object that was at one time 自 (L. 159 A) in a 穴 store, and became invisible 冑 (a double cover) later on. 从 冑, 从 自, 从 穴, 會意。一一不見也。此字形意俱闕也。See L. 23 G. Note the phonetic complex

邊

Pien⁴. To walk on the edge of a precipice, running the risk of falling into it and disappearing. **Chuan-chu**, bank, edge, margin, a boundary in general; 行垂崖也。从 冑, 邊亦聲。

LESSON 35.

About two primitives nearly identical in the modern writing, 巾 chin¹, and 巾 liang³, with their derivatives.

First series: 巾 chin¹.

A 巾 巾

Chin¹. A small piece of cloth resembling the European handkerchief, that was worn in ancient times, hanging from the girdle, and used for cleaning and dusting. By extension, a bonnet, the ancient Chinese putting on a cloth to cover their heads; cloth in general. 巾 represents the two extremities of cloth hanging from the girdle; 丨 represents the state of suspension; 佩巾也。像。丨系也。 — It is the the 50th radical of characters relating to cloth.

Note. The lower part of some ancient characters, v.g. 木 L. 119, 糸 L. 92, accidentally resembles 巾. Note also that 巾 (L. 79 C) has nothing in common with 巾. But 佩 (L. 24 D) is derived from it, as are also the following characters

B 市 市

Fu⁴. The cloth worn by the ancient Chinese, a kind of skin apron hanging from the waist, down to the knees. It was preserved as a souvenir of ancient custom in the Imperial dress... 丨 represents the girdle, 巾 the piece of cloth, 丨 the hanging of the same; 上古衣獸皮。先知蔽前。繼知蔽後。市像。前蔽。以存古。天子朱市, Compare 帶 tai⁴ (L. 24 Q), the construction of which is analogous.

Note. The modern form 市 is used for three characters that must be carefully distinguished; 市 shih⁴ market, L. 34 D; 市 fu⁴ apron, L. 35 B; 市 fei⁴ vegetation, L. 79 G, that forms the important phonetic series 45, whilst the two preceding ones have only a few derivatives.

C 布 布

Pu⁴. A piece of cloth made of hemp, nettles or dolic; the ancient Chinese did not know of cotton. At the bottom 巾, on the top 父 fu⁴ (L. 43 G) as phonetic. 从巾。父聲。古無棉布。但有麻布葛布。Chuan-chu; to spread out, to display, to explain, etc. — Phonetic series 152.

D 希 希

Hsi⁴. The interstices of a woven material, between the crossed threads (L. 39 G); 从巾。从交。像。Chuan-chu, loose, not close, thinly, scattered, infrequent. Different chia-chieh. Now 稀, literally 禾 grain 希 thin-sown. — Phonetic series 275.

E 帚

Chou³. A dusting-brush. See L. 44 K, L,

敝

Shua⁴. To 𠄎 wipe one's 尸 body with a 巾 rag; to wipe; 从 𠄎 从 巾, 从 尸, 會 意。It is contracted in the compound

刷 𠄎

Shua⁴. To scrape with 刀 a knife or otherwise, to scrub, to cleanse; 刮也, 拭也。从 刀, 敝 省 聲。

F 𦃟 𦃟

Pi⁴. Rag, tatters. A 巾 piece of cloth riddled with 八 holes (L. 18 A, division). K'ang-hsi erroneously gives eight strokes to this character, instead of seven. 从 巾, 像。按 上 下 八 指 事, 巾 敗 之 形。本 訓 爲 敗 巾, 轉 注 爲 敗 衣。It forms the homophone and synonymous compound

敝 𦃟

Pi⁴, in which 支 (L. 43 D) represents the physical action that tore the 巾 cloth into 𦃟 shreds.—Phonetic series 641.

G 𦃟 𦃟

Chih³. It is also derived from 𦃟. The top is 𦃟 contracted (L. 102, I), boughs, foliage. 𦃟 cloth that has been pierced with needles and so 𦃟 flowered. Leaves were the first designs used for embroidery; 从 𦃟, 𦃟 省。像, 刺 文 也。—It is the 204th radical.Second series: 巾 liang³.

H 巾 𦃟

Liang³. It represents scale in equilibrium. This character is now obsolete, but forms important compounds in which its primitive meaning may be still found. In these compounds, a superadded element develops the notion of weighing and equilibrium. Thus 二 two, represents the weight and counterpoise; 入 入 to enter-enter (L. 15), means that an equal weight was placed on both sides; 爻 爻 graphically represents the same thing. Etc.

I 兩 𠄎

Liang³. Two weights equal, state of balance; 像, 權衡形。左右相比。Hence

兩 兩
兩 兩

Leang³. One ounce. This character is of modern origin. The — level beam, is a graphic redundancy. In the sense of *two*, this character is **chia-chieh** for the preceding. — Phonetic series 376. The scribes mutilate 兩 in different ways, as may be seen here

J 再 再

Tsai⁴. A second 二 weighing 巾, equal to the first one. — on the top represents the horizontal beam. Twice, again, repeated; 从巾。从二。會意。對稱之詞曰二。重疊之詞曰再。— It has nothing in common with 冉. L. 116 A.

K 再 再
再 再

Ch'êng⁴. This character is formed like the preceding; but instead of — a beam, there is 彡 a hand that lifts the balance, in order to let it oscillate; 二 represents the equilibrium of the two scales. 从彡。从巾。从二。會意。To weigh, weighing, scales; now 稱. It is often written 秤 by the scribes.

L 爾 爾
爾 爾

Erh³. Symmetry, harmony of proportions; 靡麗也。从巾。从彡。會意。余聲。A 巾 balance loaded 彡 equally on both sides. On the top, 尔 erh (L. 18 O) is phonetic. See L. 39 N. Chia-chieh, personal pronoun, *thou, you*; 發聲之詞。俗字作你。汝也。It is often incorrectly engraved The right form has only 14 strokes. — Phonetic series 776.

M 𠄎 𠄎

Man². Before the equilibrium is perfect, the 巾 balance 𠄎 oscillating hither and thither. Compare L. 103.C. 从𠄎。从巾會意。The vertical strokes of the two elements are united. The modern scribes commonly write 𠄎 instead of 𠄎. It forms.

平 莖

Man². Equality, equilibrium; 平也。从 苜, 从 从。會意。Compare L. 35 I. — represents the level beam. — Phonetic series 636.

繭

Chien³ The cocoon of the silkworm: from 糸 silk, 虫 the worm, 苜 the regular form of the cocoon; 會意。蠶衣也。The modern character is placed here purposely to show how the engravers transformed the 苜。

LESSON 36.

About the primitive 宀

A 宀 宀

Mien⁴. It represents a hut, a dwelling; 屋也。像形。— It is the 40th radical of characters relating to dwellings. It forms

宋

Sung⁴. A hut 宀 made with 木 wood; 从 宀, 从 木。居也。

宕

Tang⁴. A cave-dwelling 宀, in the 石 rock; 从 宀, 从 石。洞屋也。

B 宗 宗

Tsung⁴. An ancestral hall; 尊祖廟也。从 宀, 从 示, 會意。The building 宀 from which emanates 示 (L. 3 D) the influence of the deceased ancestors over their posterity. By extension, ancestors, a clan. — Phonetic series 404.

C 寧 寧

Ning². Rest, happiness; the 心 heart of man being satisfied, when he has a 宀 shelter and a full 皿 dish, board and lodging; 安也。从 宀, 从 心, 从 皿。會意。It is found contracted in

甯

Ning². That which one 用 is in need of, to enjoy 寧 rest; 所願也。从 用, 寧省亦聲。The 皿 of 寧 was replaced by 用。The scribes often write incorrectly 甯。

寧
寧
寧

寧

Ning². That which one aspires to 𠂔, to enjoy 寧 peace. To wish, to prefer; peace, to soothe; 願詞也。从 𠂔、从 寧。The modern writers put 丁 (L. 57) instead of 𠂔 (L. 58), out of respect for the etymology. — Phonetic series 785, under the modern form 寧. — This character was specially ill-treated by the scribes. See, underneath the right one, some wrong ones invented by them.

Note: 牢 lao² is not derived from 宀. L. 17 F.

Second series. In some modern characters, instead of being contracted into 宀, mien² kept its ancient form. Only the dot which represents the top of the roof, sometimes slipped to the left, and was changed into 丿. Examples:

D 奧 粵

See L. 123 F.

E 向 向
向

Hsiang⁴. A small round window ○ in the Northern wall, under the roof 宀, for ventilation; 北牖也。从 宀、从 口、按 口 像。The ○ is the representation of the small window, and not 口 the mouth, 30th radical. Chuan-chu, to face, direction. — Phonetic series 200. To be distinguished from the series 122. 同 chiung³ (L. 34 B). It forms

尚 尚
尚

Shang⁴. Has nothing in common with 小 (L. 18 H), under which it was classified by K'ang-hsi. The vertical stroke is the top of 宀 protracted; the two lateral strokes are 八 (L. 18 A), division, separation; 从 八、像。气之分散也。The crest or ridge on the roof of Chinese houses, which divides wind and rain, and which is placed last of all. Hence the meanings, to add to, still, elevated, superior, to esteem, etc. — Phonetic series 391, in which 尙 placed above the radical, is contracted into 尚. In composition, 尙 means a roof or a house.

敞 敞

Ch'ang³. To knock 支 (L. 43 D) at a 尙 house door, to open. — Phonetic series 663.

堂 堂 T'ang². Dry and even 土 soil under a 尙 roof. A hall, a meeting-house, a court. — Phonetic series 649.

當 當 Tang⁴. Value of a 田 field (L. 149), or of a 尙 house. To value, equal to, to compensate, to match, convenient, etc. — Phonetic series 763.

黨 黨 Tang³. A house 尙 which is 黑 smoky or dark. A poor hamlet. To club together in darkness, secretly, a cabal, a conspiracy. — Phonetic series 857.

掌 尙 Ch'eng⁴. To give 足 feet (L. 112 B) to a 尙 house, to prop it up. The scribes altered the ancient form. — Phonetic series 666.

裳 Shang⁴. The flowing garment 衣, robe, which covers the lower part of the body (L. 16); 从衣、尙聲。

賞 Shang⁴. To bestow as a reward 貝 cowries (L. 161), the money of the ancients; 从貝、尙聲。賜有功也。It forms 償 ch'ang², to pay, to compensate.

掌 Chang³. The palm of the 手 hand. Chuan-chu, to grasp, to rule (L. 48); 从手、尙聲。

常 Ch'ang². A banner 巾 used to head the troops (L. 35); hence chuan-chu, rule, constant way, constantly; 从巾、尙聲。

嘗 Ch'ang². To think 旨 something good, to taste (L. 26 K); 从旨、尙聲。Chia-chieh for the last. It is often engraved incorrectly.

LESSON 37.

About 穴, derived from the primitive 宀, explained in the last Lesson.

- A 穴 宀 Hsüeh². 室也。从宀, 从儿。A space obtained by the 儿 removal of rock or of earth; a cave, a hole a den. — It is the 116th radical. Phonetic series 125. It forms
- B 突 突 T'u⁴. A 犬 dog (L. 134) that rushes headlong out of its 穴 kennel, to attack an intruder. Chuan-chu, impetuosity, suddenly; 从犬, 从穴, 會意, 犬从穴中出也。
- C 竄 竄 Ts'uan⁴. A rat 鼠 (L. 139) in its 穴 hole. To hide one's self, to conceal one's self in a place of safety; 匿也。从鼠在穴中, 會意。— Phonetic series 343.
- D 穿 穿 Ch'uan⁴ To bore 穴, with the teeth 牙 (L. 147). To perforate, to run through, to put on; 通也。从牙, 从穴, 會意。
- E 究 究 Wa⁴. A hole, to make a hole as the robbers do when they pierce through the walls; 从穴, 乞聲 (L. 9 B). 今俗謂之賊穴牆, 曰窆。It forms 挖 wa⁴, to dig out, to scoop out, to excavate.
- F 覓 覓 Ch'iang². A man 人 (L. 28) who 目 looks (L. 158) out from a 穴 cavern, to 支 hit (L. 43 D) or to catch. To be on the watch for, to spy, to expect, to covet. It is often altered, as are all the intricate compounds; 从覓, 从人在穴上, 會意。視也。求也。It forms the phonetic compound 瓊 ch'iang², a precious stone. It is a radical contracted in the important compound
- 換 換 Huan⁴. To exchange, to change; 从扌, 从覓, 會意。To pass an object from one hand to another, while 覓 examining it attentively, to avoid deception. Now 換. Note the contraction of 扌 into 大, in the modern writing. — Phonetic series 451.
- G 窄 窄 Chai³. In a confined space, narrow, as when one is 乍 crouched down in a 穴 hole. See L. 10 F.

LESSON 38.

About the three primitives: 凵 k'an³; 冫 ch'u¹, and 凵 kung¹, which are both written 凵 in the modern way.

A **Note:** Two other primitives, 冫 (L. 85 B) and 冫 (L. 89) are also written 凵, in the modern running hand: so that 凵 is used for four ancient primitives, which fact does not make the matter clearer.

First series: 凵 k'an³.

B 凵 凵

K'an³. A hole in the earth, a pit; 坎也。像地穿。
— It is the 17th radical. It forms

C 凵 凵

K'ual⁴. A clod, a shovelful of 土 earth; there is a hole 凵, where the earth was removed; a furrow, a trench; 从土一掘像形。It forms 屈 chieh⁴, often incorrectly engraved 屈; a man 尸 (L. 32) sitting down on the trench which marks the limit of his property, and thus asserting his domain. Boundary, limit.

D 凶 凶

Hsiung¹. This character represents the fall 乂 (L. 39 B) of a man into a 凵 pit; 像地穿。陷其中也。指事。Chuan-chu, an accident, unfortunate, unlucky. — Phonetic series 62. Note the compounds

匈 匈
匈 匈

Hsiung¹. The thorax, the breast, the heart, the affections.
凶 concealed in a man 亻 (L. 54). — In the second form, 月 (L. 65) represents the flesh enveloping 凶 the interior.

For, says the Glose, it is in the heart that the 凶 evil is conceived; 失己。謀失於匈。注臂內也。 — Phonetic series 206.

兇 兇

Hsiung¹. A man 儿 (L. 29) under 凶 evil influences, contemplating or doing evil; 从人在凶下。會意。It forms the phonetic complex

兇 兇

Tsung¹. To move, to shake; 从交。兇聲 (L. 31 C). — Phonetic series 483.

酗

Hsü. Mad 凶 with drink 酉 (L. 41 G).

Second series: 厶, ch'ü¹.

E 厶 U

Ch'ü¹. Basin, porringer; 飯器也。像。 This representation is found in more intricate characters designing different vessels. e. g.

皿
L 157 A.

鬯
L. 26 C.

F 去 去

Ch'ü². An empty vessel and its cover; 从厶, 土其蓋也。像形。 The top resembling 土 in the modern writing, and 大 in the old one, is a special primitive. **Chuan-chu**, to empty, to remove, to lay aside, to leave; ideas coming from the removal of a vessel's cover, and of its contents. Compare below 查. — Phonetic series 119. It forms

丢

Tiu¹. To lose. Falling down 丿 and disappearance 去 of an object; 从丿, 从去, 會意。 Compare 失 L. 48 B.

劫

Chieh². To prevent by 力 violence (L. 53) a man from 去 going, as the brigands do; 人欲去, 以力止, 曰劫。从力, 从去, 會意。 By extension, coercion, violence. The scribes often write 劫, which is a wrong character. The philologists refer to 劫, a contracted phonetic, the compounds of 去 in ieh, as 祛 chieh¹, etc.

The same cover, upon a different vessel, may be found in the ancient forms of the following characters

G 壺 壺

Hu². A pot, a jug. The representation of the vessel is a primitive. On the top, the cover. 圓器也。像形。从土像其蓋也。 It has nothing in common with 亞 ya¹, L. 82 H. Not to be confounded with 查 k'un³, L. 15 A. It forms the next.

壹¹. A kind of ritual vase of old. This character, now obsolete in the primitive sense, is used instead of 一 one, in casting up accounts. See 24 C, and 38 D. 壹 was the 吉 auspicious vase; 壹 was the 凶 inauspicious corresponding vase. — Phonetic series 890.

壹 was the 吉 auspicious vase; 壹 was the 凶 inauspicious corresponding vase. — Phonetic series 890.

盍 盍
盍

Ho². A dish filled and its cover. To fill, to cover. This cover resembles the cover of 去, the vase being represented by 皿 (L 157 A) instead of 凵. In the vase, — represents the contents (L. 1, 4^o). 覆也。从皿像。从大蓋形。从一。皿中物也。指事。

今作盍。In the modern writing, the scribes contracted the cover and the contents into 去, thus forming an illogical character, for it is made with one cover 土 and two vases, 凵 and 皿. It is often *chia-chieh* for 曷, an interrogative particle: 發聲之詞。— Phonetic series 532, under its modern form. Note the compound

蓋 蓋 蓋

Kai⁴. A 盍 roof made with 艸 coarse grass used for thatching, to put a roof on, to conceal both literally and figuratively; a cover; 苦也。覆屋也。鼻也。从艸。从盍。會意。The modern form 蓋 is admitted by the critics, but 蓋 is an unauthorised character.

Third series: 凵 kung¹.

H 凵 凵
凵 凵

Kung¹. It was at first a rudimental representation of the arm bent; 古文像形。肱也。Then the hand ナ (L. 46) was added. The latter forms the phonetic series 69.

LESSON 39.

About the character 乂, which corresponds with two primitives (Series 1 and 2); and about its multiples (Series 3. 4. 5.).

First series: 乂 wu³.

A 乂

Wu³. Five; a numerical sign, 以紀數。It represents, says the Glose, 五行 the live elements (four sides and the centre; compare 十 L. 24 A). Later on, two strokes were added, to represent heaven and earth, and thus was formed

五 五
吾 吾

Wu³. Five; 五行也。从二。陰陽在天地間。The two principles yin¹ and yang², hegetting the live elements, between heaven and earth. It forms

Wu². An appellation to design one's self; I, my, me; 我自稱也。从口。五聲。— Phonetic series 316.

Second series: 乂¹.

B 乂 𠂇
 𠂇 𠂇
 𠂇
 𠂇

I¹. This character is intended to depict the blades of shears; action of cutting or turning; action or influence of any kind. It is formed of two 丿 (L. 7 C) intercrossed and jointed; 从 丿 \ 相交, 會意。刈草也。To cut grass, to mow. It is found in

Sha¹. To cut 乂 an 朮 ear. See L. 45 J.

Hsiung¹. To roll down 乂 into a 凵 pit. See L. 38 D.

Third series: Two 乂, side by side, represent the meshes in the important character

C 网 𦉳
 𦉳 𦉳
 𦉳 𦉳
 𦉳 𦉳
 𦉳 𦉳

Wang³. A net; to throw down the net, to entangle, to catch. It is derived from 一 covering (L. 34 H), and 𦉳 representing the net; 从 一 中 像 网 交 文。伏羲所結繩以漁者也。— It is the 122th radical of characters concerning nets. The scribes alter 网, so that it may be mistaken for 目 bent down 𦉳 (L. 158). It forms

Wang³. To carry off 亡 by a cast of 网 the net (L. 10 E). By extension, disappearance, absence, negation; compare 無 (L. 10 I, J). The scribes wrote 网 in such a way that it resembles the 169th radical 門. — Phonetic series 408. Not to be confounded with the next

Kang¹. The culminating point of a mountain 山 (L. 80), covered 网 by the clouds; 山脊也。The Glose rejects 崗 as being a graphic redundancy, and gives 罜 as an irregular form of 岡. — Phonetic series 365.

D 隹
 羅 羅

Chao¹. To take a bird 隹 (L. 168) in a 网 net; 从 网, 从 隹, 會意。覆鳥, 令不飛走也。

Lo². To catch birds 隹 with a 网 net made with 糸 threads (LL. 168 and 92). — Phonetic series 815.

- E **罾**
罾 **罾**
罾
罾
- Li⁴** To blame. To entangle 罾 a culprit, in the 言 reproaches (L. 73 C) addressed to him; 从 罾, 从 言, 會意 罾 罪 人也。
- Fa²** To punish, a penalty; 从 刀, 从 罾, 會意。Railings 罾 and corporal maimings inflicted with a 刀 sword (L. 52).
- F **置**
置
置
罷
- Chih⁴** The Glose explains this character as follows: to procure the delivery of a 直 just man (L. 10 K), fallen into the net 罾 of a slanderous accusation; 从 罾, 从 直, 會意 Chuan-chu, to procure, to dispose.
- Pa⁴** To dismiss a 罷 mandarin, drawn into a 罾 snare. To cease, to stop. See L. 27 J.

Fourth series: Two X superposed,

- G **交** **交**
交 **交**
- Yao²** Mutual action and reaction 交也 (L. 39 B); influence; symmetrical disposition, net-work, etc. — It is the 89th radical. Note the form of 交 on the top of the compounds.

- H **孝** **孝**
孝 **孝**
- Hsiao²** To learn. The disciple 子 (L. 4), improving under the influence 交 of the master; 卽 學 之 古 文。See below 學。— Not to be confounded with 孝 **hsiao⁴**, filial piety, L. 39 E. — It forms

教 **教** **Chiao¹** To teach. Here the 支 (L. 43 D) ferule is joined to the master's influence, for the formation of the 子 disciple; 上所施, 下所效也。从 支, 从 交, 从 子, 會意。

- I **學** **學**
學 **學**
學 **學**
學 **學**
- Hsiao²** To learn. This character is more explicit than 孝 (above H). Both hands 臼 (L. 50 A) of the master, 交 acting from above upon the darkness which covers 一 (L. 34.H) the mind of 子 the disciple. 覺悟也。从 臼, 交, 一, 子。一 曠 也。— Phonetic series 733, under the contracted form 學, 子 always giving place to the radical. Note 覺 **chiao³**, to perceive, to feel, which forms some insignificant compounds.

- J 肴 肴 Yao³. Meat 肉, cut up 交 and made ready according to the rules. — Phonetic series 412.
- K 希 希 Hsi¹. Interstices of any material, between the intercrossed 交 threads; loose, scarce, etc. See L. 35 D. — Phonetic series 275.
- L 林 林 Fan². Fence, hedge-row. From two 木 trees, bound and interlaced 交, to form a hedge; 从林 交像。今俗所謂籬笆是也。See 樊, L. 47 Z.
- M 駁 Po². A horse 馬 (L. 137), 交 dappled, spotted; 馬色不純。雜毛曰駁。By extension, to find fault with, to criticise, to censure, to refute. This character is often incorrectly written 駁.

Fifth series: 𠄎 repeated four times 𠄎, representing symmetry, meaning action, in the following

- N 爾 爾 Erh³. Harmony. See L. 35 L. — Phonetic series 776.
- O 爽 爽 Shuang³. A man 大 (L. 80) acting 交 with both arms; active, alert, cheerful; 从𠄎。从大。會意。There are different chia-chieh. Compare 13 B, and 27 E.

LESSON 40.

About the three series 囟 囟 囟, including five primitives.

First series: 囟 hsin⁴.

- A 囟 囟 Hsin⁴. The skull, the cover of the brain; 囟蓋也。像。In composition, the head. It is often altered in the modern writing, so that it resembles 田 (L. 119) It forms
- 鬼 鬼 P i². The navel, which is supposed to be in communication with the head 囟, through 比 ducts in which circulate the vital spirits. See L. 27 I. — Phonetic series 557.

思 𠄎

Ssü¹. To think; 从心,从囟,會意。思者,心神通於囟,故从囟。When one is thinking, says the Glose, the vital fluid of the 心 heart ascends to the 囟 brain. — Phonetic series 477. It forms

慮 慮 Lü⁴. To meditate; 謀思也,从思,虎聲,Phonetic series 807.

囟 囟

Head 囟 and 日 hands. It will be explained, with its important series, in the L. 50, M N O P.

細 紕

Hsi⁴. Tenuous, slender, like a thread; 从糸 (L. 92), 从囟。It may be that the primitive sense was *hair*, the 糸 filaments that cover 囟 the head.

Sub-series: 鬣 hsin⁴, which is often engraved by the modern writers 鬣 or 鬣.

B

鬣 鬣

Hsin⁴. The hairy head; 鬣蓋也,像。按上其髮也。This was first a special primitive, representing the hair raised up and knotted in a tuft; then the 囟 was covered with hair (L. 12 M). The engravers often cutting 田 instead of 囟, the derivatives of 鬣 hsin⁴ are easily confounded with those of 鬣 tzu¹. See LL. 150 A, and 12 I. — It forms

C

腦 腦

Nao³. The brain, the marrow of the head, says the Glose; 頭髓也,从匕,从囟,从𠄎像髮也。會意。The 匕 (L. 26 A, 2^o) is intended to mean the symmetrical structure of the brain, hemispheres and lobes. — Note: 鬣 always contracted into 鬣, 匕 giving place to the radical, forms the phonetic series 469, 腦 腦 璫 etc.

鬣 鬣

Lieh⁴. Hairy, bristly, disorderly; 像髮在囟上。The top is the hairy head, as above. The bottom is 鼠 shu³, rat (L. 139 B) contracted; the whiskers and the tail of a rat. — Phonetic series 805.

鬣

Fei⁴. Monkey. See L. 23 F.

Second series: 田 fu⁴.

C 田



Fu⁴. Head of a devil, of a phantom; 鬼頭也。像形。It forms



Kui³. The spirit of a dead man, a manes, a ghost, a spectre. Further, after the introduction of Buddhism, it meant, a devil, a prêta. 古者謂死人爲歸人。人所歸爲鬼。从古文人。从田像。鬼頭也。The old character is evidently a primitive representing a human form floating in the air. The more recent forms often show the split head of Buddhist prêtas, and always have an appendage, that was sometimes taken for a tail, but that really represents the whirling made by the ghost, while it moves. — It forms the 194th radical of characters relating to devils. Phonetic series 548. — Now 鬼 is a synonym for horrid, repulsive, malignant.





鬼

畏




Wei⁴. To dread, to be in awe, awful, terrible. The character was first composed of the head of a spectre 田, and of claws 爪 (L. 49). Later on, a man 人 frightened, was added; for, says the Glose, nothing inspires more awe, than the head of a demon, or the claws of a tiger; 古文从田,从爪,會意。鬼頭而虎爪可畏也。篆文,鬼頭而虎足反爪人也。Compare the composition of 虺, L. 135 H. The bottom of the modern character is a strange contraction (compare L. 10 H); 田 lost its 丿; finally Kang-hsi placed this character thus altered under 田, the 190th radical. — Phonetic series 488.

禺



Yü². An ape; 猴也。从田,从内,會意。Its 田 head and its tail and paws 内; the head resembles that of a demon. 頭似鬼, See L. 23 E — Phonetic series 503.

畏



Pi⁴. To agree, to enter into an engagement. 田 is not a head. It is the pledge, the earnest-money placed upon a 兀 small table (L. 29 K), an act that concludes a transaction. By extension, to yield (to the conditions), to give (the earnest-money). Classified by

K'ang-hsi under 田 the 102th radical. 賜也, 與也相付與之物在闕上也。从田, 从元, 會意。Compare L. 47 R 異 ⁱ, difference, disagreement. The 冂 hands rejecting 田 the pledge placed upon the table 元, that is, the affair is not concluded, the bargain is not made. — Pi⁴ is phonetic in

鼻 鼻

Pi². The nose; 从自。鼻聲, See 自 (L. 159 A). — It is the 209th radical.

Note: 囟 and 田 much annoyed K'ang-hsi. Finally he classified 囟 under 口 the 31th radical, and 田 under 田 the 102th radical. It is therefore not easy to see the etymological meanings in the modern series of radicals.

Third series: 囟 ch'uang¹.

This modern character has two ancient forms, each forming a distinct series. Further there will be an appendix for the modern abbreviation 匆.

D 囟 囟

Ch'uang¹. A window, closed by a shutter or by lattices (two forms); 像形。It is now replaced by its compound 窗。

1. Derivatives from the first ancient form. Besides 窗 ch'uang¹ window, and 𦉳 shu¹ shutter, note

息 息

Ts'ung¹. To feel alarm or agitation; 多遽也。从心, 會意。When the 心 heart being restless, one looks through the 囟 window, to see what is coming. — Phonetic series 656.

2. Derivatives from the second ancient form.

黑 墨

Hei¹. Black. That which the 火 fire deposits around the 囟 aperture through which the smoke escapes; soot; 火所熏之色也。从炎上出囟。囟古文囟字。按謂竈埃也。會意。In the primitive Chinese huts, the smoke found its way through the window. Note the contraction of 炎 (L. 126 D) in the modern character. — It is the 203th radical. Phonetic series 678. It forms

墨 Mei¹. Chinese ink, an earthy 土 substance made with 黑 soot; 从土 从黑, 會意。

熏 熏

Hsün¹. Smoke, to fumigate. Black 黑 vapour that Ψ rises from the fire; Ψ (L. 78 A) is used symbolically; 从 Ψ , 从 黑, 會意。按 炎 上 爲 煙, 其 色 黑。 Ψ 像 煙 上 出 形。 Note the modern contraction. — Phonetic series 781.

黨 黨

Tang³. A meeting 尙 in the darkness 黑; conspiracy. See L. 36 E. — Phonetic series 857.

會 會

Tséng¹, ts'èng². The words that people 曰 to each other, when still at the 四 door, at the moment of 八 departure; adieu. By extension, still, more, to add. — Phonetic series 710.

會 會

Hui⁴. The words that people 曰 say at the 四 door, when Δ (L. 14 A) they meet; greeting. By extension, meeting, reunion. — Phonetic series 736.

Note. 東 Chien³ does not come from 四. It is 東 added with 八. See L. 75 A.

3. Appendix. 匆 an abbreviation of 囡, above 40 D, is found in 忽 ts'ung¹ for 慰.

匆 忽 葱

Hence 葱 ts'ung¹ onion.

LESSON 41

The seven series of this Lesson are devoted to seven characters, distinct in the ancient writing, analogous or identical in the modern writing, viz: 1. 丙 ping³. — 2. 丙 t'ien⁴. — 3. 丙 hsia⁴. — 4, 5, 6 丙 hsi⁴, t'iao², yao⁴. — 7. 丙 yu³.

First series: 丙 ping³.

A 丙 丙

Ping³. Fire, calamity. The fire 火 under a 宀 roof, in a house. The more recent form represents the flames rising up and — spreading over the roof; 災也。古文, 从 火 燒 宀, 會 意。今 丙, 火 炎 上。 — Phonetic series 150 It forms

更 更

K'eng⁴. To change, to improve; 改也。易也。从 支, 从 丙, 丙 亦 聲, Intervention of the 支 armed hand (L. 43 D) in a 丙 fire, in an unhappy situation;

change, amendment. Note the contraction of the modern character, and the compound 甦 su¹, to return to 生 life. K'ang-hsi erroneously classified 更 under 日, the 73th. radical. — Phonetic series 283. It forms

便 便

Pien⁴. Pien². A man 人 who settles 更 his affairs well; advantage, convenience, ease: 安也。人 有不便,更之。从人,从更,會意。— Phonetic series 474.

Second series: 酉 tien⁴.

B 酉 酉

T'ien⁴. Chin. A primitive. The second ancient character is considered as an abbreviation of the first, which was explained in the L 17 I. In composition, 酉 is often used for 肉 (L. 17 G), dried meat. It forms the phonetic compound

茜

Ch'ien⁴. *Rubia cordifolia*, a climbing plant with large ovate leaves, used in dyeing.

餽

Hsü⁴. A 人 man who eats or offers 酉 (for 肉) dried meat. It forms

宿 宿

Hsü¹. Hsiu³. A roof 宀 under which a traveller stops, to spend the night; 宿 means, either that he eats the dried meat he brought with him, or rather that he gives the dried meat to pay his host. Constellations, the celestial inns. The scribes write 百 for 酉; it is a licence. — Phonetic series 613.

彌 彌 彌

Pi⁴. Aid, helper, lieutenant, 輔也。重也。从重弓, 从酉。會意。Two 弓 bows, strung on a bamboo with 酉 leather-strongs, to prevent deformation; 酉者, 竹上皮的也。The idea of helper, of minister, comes from the fact that, in ancient times, bows, like swords, were paired, not single. See L. 87 B.

Third series: 酉 hsia⁴

C 西 西


Hsia⁴. A kind of stopper, of cover; 覆也。指事。A primitive, often engraved 西。— It is the 116th radical of a few common character. It forms

賈 覆

Chia³. Ku³. To buy. To 西 cover an object by its value in 貝 eowries (L. 161), to pay its value.

Fu². To cover. See L. 75 f.

Fourth series: 西 hsi⁴.

D 西 

Hsi⁴. A primitive not to be confounded with the preceding, under which K'ang-hsi wrongly classed it. Image of a bird sitting on its nest; note the successive contractions; 鳥在巢上。像形。Chuan-chu, the West, for the birds go to roost when the sun is setting; 日在西方。而鳥棲。故因以爲東西之西。It forms

酉 

Jéng⁴. Cry and flight of a bird caught on its nest; 驚聲也。It is now written 酒。See L. 19 A, where this character was fully explained.

壘 

Yin⁴. To destroy, to wall, to dam in; 塞也。从土。从西。會意。See 土 L. 81. It is now written 壘。The primitive idea was probably that of mud nests built by certain birds, v.g. such as the swallows. — Phonetic series 499.

鹵 

Lu³. The rock salt, that was first used by the Chinese, and that comes from the West, says the Glos. Hence the composition: 西 hsi⁴, West, in its ancient form, and four grains of salt; 西方鹹地也。从古文西。四、像。鹽形。— It is the 197th radical. It forms the compounds

鹽

Yen². Salt obtained by evaporation of the sea-water; 天生曰鹵。人作曰鹽。煮海水謂之鹽。Ancient form 鹵 salt and the 皿 basin (L. 157 A) used to prepare it. Compare 監 L. 82 F.

鹹
鹹
覃

Chien³. Impure carbonate of soda.

Hsien². Salted.

T'an². Pickled. See L. 75 G.

Fifth series: 酉 t'iao², contraction of 鹵.

E 鹵 鹵
鹵

T'iao². Fruits hanging from plants or trees, in ears or in bunches; 草木實垂，像形。A primitive. On the top 卜 the pedicle, at the bottom the ear or the bunch. The ancient form was thrice repeated, to mean the multitude of fruits. Not to be confounded with 鹵 a singular form of 酉 yu³ (L. 41 G). K'ang-hsi wrongly classified this character under 卜, the 25th radical. In composition, in the modern forms, 鹵 is written 酉, v.g.

栗 栗
栗 栗

Li⁴. Chestnut-tree; 从木，其實下。See 木 L. 119. — Phonetic series 550.

Su⁴. Ears, grains of corn; 从米，穀實也。See 米 L. 122.

Sixth series: 酉 yao⁴, contraction of 幽。

F 幽 幽 要 票 罍 See L. 50, N, O, P.

Seventh series: 酉 yu³.

G 酉 酉

Yu³. A primitive. It represents an ancient vase, a kind of amphora, used for making or keeping the fermented liquors. By extension, fermented liquor, now 酒 chiu³. 像。釀器形，中有實。There are chia chieh of different kinds. — It is the 164th radical of characters relating to liquors. It forms

酋

Yu² or shu². To offer up 酉 libations, in the old way, on a straw bundle 艸; 禮祭束茅加於臠圭而灌鬯酒，是爲酋，像神飲之也。从酉，从艸。按酒滲艸下，會意。See page 362.

首 酉

Chiu⁴. Liquor 酉 obtained when the fermentation is over, when the dregs are entirely 入 separated (L. 18A); spirits that have settled; 从酉，从入，會意。熟酒也。— Phonetic series 432. It forms

尊 酉

Tsun⁴. To offer with 斗 both hands, the 酋 wine, to the manes. By extension, to honour, high, noble. See L. 46 E. The scribes replaced 斗 by 寸。— Phonetic series 743.

奠 奠

Tien¹. Spirits 尊 for the libations, placed upon a small table 几 (L. 29 K); to offer libations. The scribes often contracted 几 into 大. It forms the compound

鄭 鄭

Cheng¹. Name of a 邑 city.

LESSON 42.

About the two primitives 四 ssü¹ and 囧 chiung³.

First series: 四 ssü¹.

A 四 四

Ssü¹. Four. Numerical sign. Even number, which is easily divided into two halves. The old form graphically represents the division of 四 into two halves. — Phonetic series 1 0.

六 六

Liu¹. Six. The even number, also easily divisible, that comes after four: 四 marked with a dot. Note that in the other simple even numbers, the divisibility is also indicated; 二 two; 八 eight.

六 六

匹 匹

Pi². Half of a whole. The whole is represented by 四. A little more than the half of 四 was kept, so that the character is still recognisable; 分四爲二。一夫也。偶也。That which, being joined with its like, forms a pair, a match See the compound 甚 L. 73 B.

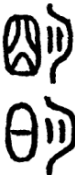


Second series: 囧 chiung³.

B 囧 囧

Chiung³. A window; 窗牖, 像形. By extension, light; 明也. 光也. Compare 囧 L. 40 D, and 酉 L. 41 G. The modern form is to be distinguished from 商 L. 15 C. It forms the compounds

茵


Meng³. A liliaceous plant, *Fritillaria Thunbergii*. A phonetic complex.


- C
-   **Míng**². Brightness, to illustrate. The 月 moon shining through the 囧 window; 照也。从月。从囧。會意。Li-ssü read 日 instead of 囧; hence 明。日 sun and 月 moon, light. — Phonetic series 384. It forms
-   **Méng**². Note in the first place that the radical is not 皿, as the modern character might induce one to believe; it is 血 blood; 从血。从明。明亦聲。歃血誓也。To clear up 明 an obscure affair, by swearing, in the old way, upon a vessel full of 血 blood.
-   **Méng**². To bud, to germinate, to open, to appear in the light; 艸芽也从艸。从明。明亦聲。See L 78 B.


LESSON 43


The eight following Lessons, 43 to 50, treat about the character representing the human hand. Among the modifications introduced in the modern writing, there were none more deplorable, than the replacing of those very expressive characters, by unrecognisable abbreviations.


In the old writing, the hand is represented in six different ways:


 The right hand in profile. L. 43 seq.

 The right hand prone. L. 49.

 The left hand in profile. L. 46.

 Both hands raised. L. 47.

 The hand facing. L. 48.

 Both hands hanging. L. 50.

A Note. The use of a compound, instead of the primitive, is frequent in these series, in order to make easier the distinction between the numerous derivatives from *hand*. See p. 16, note 1.

First series: 又.

B 又 𠄎

Yu⁴. The right hand. The Glose explains that the fingers are reduced to three, for the sake of simplification; 右手也。像形。三指者。It is found in a great number of compounds. — It is the 29th radical.

C 支 素支

Chih⁴. Bough, branch. The right hand holding a bough. The old form represents the hand separating the bough from the stem; 去竹之枝也。从𠄎持半竹。會意。— It is the 65th radical. — Phonetic series 45.

D 支 攴 攴 攴

P'u⁴. To tap; 小擊也。从𠄎持卜。會意。The right hand holding a rod. Compare 攴 L. 43 G. The engravers invented the modern form 攴。— It is the 66th radical of characters relating to strokes and motions. Note the two following compounds

牧 特

Mu⁴. Shepherd, to feed. The man who 攴 superintends, has oversight of 牛 cattle; 从攴。从牛。會意。

教 教

Chiao⁴. To teach. The master armed with a 攴 rod, 攴 acting upon his 子 disciple. See L.

89 H. 从攴。从孝。上所施下所效也。

E 反 𠄎

Fan³. To turn over, inversion. The motion 𠄎 of the 𠄎 hand turning over; 反手也。覆也。从𠄎。从厂像。形 𠄎。— Phonetic series 55.

F 及 𠄎

Chi². To reach, to seize. A hand 𠄎 seizing a 人 man; 从𠄎。从人。會意。See L. 19 D. — Phonetic series 40.

G 父 𠄎 𠄎

Fu⁴. Father, considered as the chief and instructor of his family. Composed of 𠄎 hand and | a stick; 家長率教者。从𠄎舉杖。指事。Compare 教 L. 43 D. — It is the 88th radical. Phonetic series 60

H 皮 𠬞

P'i². To flay; skin. The hand 𠬞 that flays; 剝取獸革者,謂之皮。The left stroke represents the skin; the stroke above the 𠬞 hand may represent the knife. These two strokes are a special primitive. — It is the 107th radical of characters relating to skins. Phonetic series 149. It forms

I 段 𠬞

Chia³. False, borrowed; 从二皮,會意。To have two two 皮 skins, a double skin, a borrowed skin over one's true skin. The modern character reproduces the ancient one. — Phonetic series 427.

J 𠬞 𠬞

Nan³, nien³. Thin skin. It is an abbreviation of 皮. Not to be confounded with 𠬞 fa³, L. 55 C. It forms 赧 nan³, to blush. Turning 赤 red of the thin skin that covers the cheeks.

Second series:

K In the modern writing, the stroke 丿 of 又 is suppressed, when it coincides with a stroke in the same direction, coming down from the top of the character. In this case, there remains but ㇇ from 又. In the ancient writing, these characters are made like those of the first series.

L 丈 𠬞

Chang⁴. A line of ten spans (See 尺 L. 32 F). A 𠬞 hand and ten ten; 十尺也。从又持十,會意。— Phonetic series 13.

M 史 𠬞

Shih². Annalist, scribe, literate. A hand 𠬞 grasping the fountain-pen (page 7); 記事者也。从 𠬞 持中,會意。It forms

N

吏 𠬞

Li⁴. Those among the 史 literati, who were 上 (L. 2 G) set over the instruction and administration of the people; 从一,从史,會意。从一猶从上也。吏者,民之師也。— See 事 L. 44 H.

O 央 𠬞

Chüeh². To divide, to partake; 分也。从 𠬞, 中像, 泮形, A hand holding one half of a bilateral 中 object, which was divided into two halves. K'ang-hsi wrongly classified this character under 大, the 37th radical. — Phonetic series 53.

Third series: Multiples of 𠂇

P 友 𠂇

Yu³. Friend, friendship. The character represents the right hands of two friends, acting in the same direction; for, says the Glose, true friends are those who cooperate; 同志爲友、从二 𠂇、會意。Compare L. 46 C.

Q 叕 𠂇

Jao³. Three hands 𠂇 picking herbs; to gather; 擇菜也。It is an ancient form of 若 L. 46 G. The hand represented thrice signifies *activity*. It forms

桑 𠂇

Sang⁴. The mulberry, the 木 tree, the leaves of which are plucked to feed the silkworms; 从叕、从木、會意。— Phonetic series 558.

R 殺 𠂇

Cho⁴. To sew; 綴聯也。像形。This character has nothing in common with 又 the hand. It is a primitive that represents the stitches encroaching upon one another. Compare 宁 (L. 57 B). — Phonetic series 341.

LESSON 44.

A In this Lesson, we shall examine some characters in which the hand 𠂇 kept almost its ancient form 𠂇 in the modern writing. The ancient forms of these characters resemble those of the last Lesson. Do not confound the hand 𠂇, with the 58th radical 𠂇.

B 丑 𠂇

Ch'ou³. A 𠂇 hand 丿 bound. To bind, to tie up; 从 𠂇 而 繫 之、指 事。Chia-chieh, a cyclical character. Sometimes, in composition, it means the hand (L. 43 A). — Phonetic series 50. It forms.

羞 𠂇

Hsiu¹. To be forced to offer 丑 a sheep 羊 in expiation, as a reparation for wrong. Hence, to feel ashamed, to blush.

C 尹 𠂇

Yin³. A magistrate, to govern. A hand 𠂇 that exerts 丿 authority; 治也。从 𠂇 像、丿 握 事 者 也、指 事。It forms 伊¹, a proper name; and

君 𠂇

Chün⁴. A prince; 从 尹、从 口、會 意。尹 出 令、治 民 者 也。See, p. 9, for the story and the interpretation of this character. — Phonetic series 267. But 倉 ts'ang⁴ is not derived from 君. See L. 26 M, under 食.

D 𠄎 𠄎

Nieh¹. A hand 𠄎 writing upon — a surface. In the ancient form, 𠄎 hand 𠄎 writing upon a 𠄎 tablet, whose top only is figured.

𠄎 𠄎

Yü¹. A more explicit form. Hand writing — a line on a tablet. The line is horizontal, because it was impossible to trace a vertical one (p. 18, 8). The modern writing-brush is written 筆, because its handle is made of 竹 bamboo. — It is the 129th radical. See its important derivatives, L. 169.

E 𠄎 𠄎

Tai¹. To reach, to seize, to hold. A hand 𠄎 that seizes a tail 尾; when running, one seizes from behind; 从 𠄎, 从 尾省, 會意, 𠄎 持 尾 者, 從 後 及 之 也. For 尾 contracted, see L. 100. Compare 求 ch'in², L. 45 K. See also (L. 103 B) 康 k'ang¹, that has nothing in common with 𠄎. — It is the 171th radical.

F 𠄎 𠄎

Chieh². Result, success. The hand 𠄎 having reached its 𠄎 end, 止 ceases from acting. See 止 L. 112, and 𠄎 L. 78. — Phonetic series 330 It forms

G 妻 妻

Ch'i¹. Wife. — This form is a relatively modern one; 女 (L. 67) a woman who 𠄎 holds 𠄎 a broom or a duster. For, says the Glose, the woman must take care of the household. Compare 婦 (below K). — A more ancient form gives: 女 daughter, and 𠄎 price (L. 111 B). The price paid to the parents, for their daughter, by the husband. — Phonetic series 326.

H 事 事

Shih¹. To serve. Chia-chieh any affair. Hand 𠄎 acting 𠄎 with 中 fidelity, is a false interpretation. This character has nothing to do with 史 L. 43 M. It represents the hand of a son inviting the soul of his ancestor. See page 370.

I 秉 秉 Ping³. Sheaf of grain 禾 held by a 扌 hand, to bind in sheaves, to hold; 禾東也从扌持禾,會意。

兼 兼 Chien⁴. A hand 扌 that binds up into sheaves two (several) 禾 stalks of grain. By extension, to join several together, a whole. Note the contraction of the two 禾 in the modern form. — Phonetic series 519.

J 彗 彗 Hui⁴. A broom, bundle of branches 彗 held in a 扌; 从扌持彗,會意。See L. 97 B. K'ang-hsi wrongly classified this character under 彗 the 58th radical. — Phonetic series 617. It forms

雪 霽 Hsüeh³. Snow; 雨 rain solidified, that may be 彗 swept away; 凝雨也。从雨,从彗,會意。雨而可掃者,雪也。今字作雪, The scribes contracted 彗 into 彗。

K 帚 帚 Chou³. A duster, made with a cloth, fixed by the middle to a handle. Invented in the 21th Century B. C., according to the Glose, it is still used in our days. A 扌 hand, the 丨 handle, and a double-cloth 巾 hanging. Compare the bottom of 帶 L. 24 Q. — Phonetic series 343. It forms

婦 Fu⁴. A married woman, wife; 从女持帚灑掃也,會意。A woman 女 with a 帚 duster, indicating

her household duties. The ancients, says the Glose, gave to this character the sound of fu, to remind the wife that she must be 服 fu, obedient to her husband. Compare 妻 ch'i⁴, above G.

婦 歸

Kui⁴. The arrival 止 of the bride at her husband's house, where she will stay as a wife 婦 (婦 contracted); 女嫁也。从止,从婦省,會意。Later on 自 was added as a phonetic. Chuan-chu, to belong to, to depend upon; the married woman belonging to a new family, being submitted to a new authority.

L 受 受 Chin⁴. To dust A 扌 hand holding a 帚 duster (above K) Pleonastic composition (two 扌). The scribes invented the modern form. — Phonetic series

261. The compound 侵 ch'in⁴, to encroach upon the neighbour's ground, is explained thus: to act gradually and discretely, as with a 帚 dusting-brush, thus gaining on 彳 one's neighbour's ground; 漸進也,若婦之進。

LESSON 45.

A About five derivatives from 寸, that are of a special interest, on account of the series derived from them. These are: 寸 叉 叉 尢 求。

First series. 寸.

B 寸 斗

Ts un⁴. The Chinese inch. The dot represents the place on the wrist where the pulse is felt, which place is an inch distant from the hand; hence the meaning *inch*; 从斗, 一指事, 人手卻一寸動脈, 謂之寸口。By extension, measure, rule. In composition, 寸 is often written instead of 斗; see L. 43 A. — It is the 41th radical. Phonetic series 32. It forms

C 付 付

Fu⁴. To give. A hand 寸 that gives up some object to a 人 man; 从寸持物對人, 會意。— Phonetic series 420. It forms

府 府

Fu³. Building 广 where the records, the title-deeds of 付 donations, the diplomas, were kept; 文書藏也。By extension, tribunal, palace. — Phonetic series 355.

D 守 守

Shou³. A mandarin, a prefect; the man, who, in his 山 tribunal, applies the 寸 law; 从山, 从寸, 會意。山宮也, 寸法度也。By extension, to observe, to keep. — Phonetic series 237.

E 寻 寻

Te². To acquire, to obtain; 取也, 从見, 从寸, 會意。寸手也。To lay one's hand 寸 on the thing one had in view 見。The compound 得 is now used instead. — Phonetic series 397. Sometimes 尋 is used as an abbreviation of 疑, e.g. 碍 for 礙 nai⁴; it is a licence. Note the contraction of the modern character.

F 尋 尋

Hsün². To wind, to unravel threads 𠄎 with 寸 the hands and the 𠄎; the latter probably representing an instrument used for the winding. 从寸, 寸, 𠄎, 𠄎, 會意。𠄎亂也。寸寸分理之。The old character represented the unravelling of threads by two hands 𠄎 holding combs. By extension, to examine, to investi-

gate (the winding requires attention); length, duration (as of a thread wound). The character was altered by the scribes. There are different *chia-chieh*. — Phonetic series 686.

G

肘

Chou³. The fore-arm, the elbow; 从肉、从寸、會意。The fleshy 月 part above the 寸 wrist.

紂

Chou⁴. The crupper of a saddle; 馬 鞮 也。The preceding contracted, is supposed to be the phonetic. Now 鞮.

討

T'ao³. To rule 寸 by one's 言 words; to chide 治也。从言、从寸、會意。寸、法度也。

Second series: 又

H

Ch'a⁴. To cross, to interlace. The ancient character represented the two hands interlaced. In the modern character, the left hand is represented by 一。手指相錯也。从 又 像。按 一 者 指 事。By extension, gearings, toothed wheels, etc. — Phonetic series 12.

Third series.: 又

I

Chao³. Claws; 手足甲也。Hand or paw with points; 从 又 像 形。按 二 者 指 事。It forms

Tsao³. Flea. The insect 虫 that 又 irritates men, says the Glose. — Phonetic series 576.

Fourth series: 尢

J

Shu². A glutinous grain, rice or millet; 稻 稷 之 黏 者 也。The idea of glutinousness is represented by the hand 又, that separates three agglutinated grains. The ancient character represented the plant. — Phonetic series 158. It forms

Sha⁴. To decapitate; 戮 也。从 尢、从 又、會意。The cutting 又 (39 B) of the ear, upon a stalk of 尢 rice, sorghum or millet. The ancient forms represent: on the top, the hand after the cutting; at the bottom, the stalk beheaded. To behead a man is now said 殺 sha⁴, 爻 (L. 22 D) representing the sword's stroke.

𣎵 𣎵

Note that the modern scribes, leaving off the dot on the top of 𣎵, write 殺 刹 etc., which gives the phonetic 6 strokes, instead of 7, and makes one mistake 𣎵 for 木 (L. 119). It is a licence. K'ang-hsi numbered 6 strokes in 刹, 7 in 殺, then 6 again in 鐵, etc. It is an inconsistency.

Fifth, series: 求.

K 求 𣎵

Ch'iu². To search for, to ask, to implore. According to the Glose, the primitive composition and meaning of this character would be like those of 𣎵 (L. 44 E); 从 𣎵 从 尾 省。會 意。於 𣎵 同 意; to seize, or to hold 𣎵 by the tail 尾 contracted (L. 100 B). The meaning, to beg, to pray, would come from 求 牛 sacrifice of a bull for impetration, as under the 周 Chow Dynasty. Perhaps, in this sacrifice, the offerer held by its tail the offered bull. — It seems rather that the primitive sense was 𣎵, to offer 六 hairs (L. 100) of the victim, with prayers, as was done in the ancient sacrifices. K'ang-hsi wrongly classified 求 under 水 water. — Phonetic series 263.

LESSON 46.

A The first Series of this Lesson treats about the left hand 𠂇. In the modern writing, on the top of the compounds, it becomes 扌; at the bottom, it becomes 扌, etc. It is never written 扌 (See LL. 44 and 135 H).

The second Series treats about some compounds, in which the right hand 𠂇 placed on the top, became also 扌 in the modern writing. In their ancient form, those compounds are made just like those given in the LL. 43, 44, 45.

First series: 扌 for 𠂇.

B 𠂇 𠂇

Tso³. The left hand; 左手也。像形。Was soon replaced by

左 扌

Tso³. Properly, the help 工 given by the left hand to the right, its action; 从 𠂇、工。會 意。𠂇 手 所 以 助 𠂇 手 者 也。

C

Ch'a⁴. Variance, and consequently, aberration, failure. Two hands opposite. While the left hand is acting, offering some object, the right one does not move, does not receive, remains hanging. Compare 43 P, 47 B, 47 Y, 50 A, etc. The tracing of the hanging right hand being too difficult with the modern writing-brush, the composition of this character was modified as follows; 𠂇 left hand, making 二 two *with the right one*, not agreeing with it, forsaken by the right that 𠂇 (L 18 E) remains hanging, instead of helping the left; 从 𠂇. 从 二. 从 𠂇. 會意. 不 相 助 也. Finally, a foolish scribe wrote 工 instead of 二, and Li-ssū adopted. Conclusion: 差 has nothing in common, either with 左, or with 羊 (L. 103). — Phonetic series 506.

D

To⁴. To build a 阨 (L. 86) line of contravallation, terraces, to besiege a fortified town, according to the Chinese ways; 左 represents the action of the besiegers; *twice repeated*, means their great number; *left*, means that their action is the inverse, the contrary to the action of the besieged; 敗 城 也. By extension, to destroy. It forms

To⁴. Sui². Meat cut up. 裂 肉 也. One of the two 左 was replaced by the radical 月 (L. 65). It forms, contracted into 育 in the modern writing, the phonetic series 480. The phonetic complex 遭 sui², to follow, 從 也. 从 辵. 隋 省 聲. forms the phonetic series 759.

E

Pi⁴. Ordinary, vulgar. This meaning is chuan-chu from the primitive meaning; 从 𠂇. 从 甲. 酒 器 像 形 𠂇 持 之. 卽 棹 之 古 文. This character represents an ancient

drinking vase provided with a handle on the left side (a primitive distinct from 甲 (L. 152), and which was held with 𠂇 the left hand. How came this character to mean common, vulgar? There were, says the Glose, two wine vessels, the 尊 tsun¹ and the 卑 pi⁴. The tsun¹ was used for the sacrifices, the pi⁴ was used every day. Later on, the two characters were taken in the abstract sense for *noble* and *vulgar*, and the vases were written 樽 tsun¹ and 棹 pi⁴; 尊 禮 器. 故 爲 貴. 卑 者. 常 用 之 器. 故 爲 賤. 轉 而 爲 人 貴 賤 之 稱 — Phonetic series 388.

Second series: 扌 for 彳.

G 右 𠂇

Yu⁴. It means now, the right hand (*chia-chieh* for 又 L. 43 B), the right side. The primitive meaning was, to 彳 put in the 口 mouth; to help the mouth, as the Glose says; which is a proof that the ancient Chinese used the right hand to eat; 从彳,从口,會意。手口相助也。Hence, to help. Compare L. 46 B. — Phonetic series 172.

若 𠂇

Jao². Primitive sense, 彳 to pick, 艸 eatable herbs, in order to 口 eat them; 擇菜也。Compare L. 43 Q. — Jao² is now (*chia-chieh*) an important conjunction, if, as, etc. See the compound 匪 L. 10 D. Phonetic series 454.

H 有 𠂇

Yu³. Primitive meaning: the phases of¹ the moon 月, its monthly darkening, as if a hand covered it; 从彳,从月。一有,一亡。Or, according to others, eclipse of the moon, the interpretation being the same. The following interpretation: eclipse of the sun, the 月 moon placing the 彳 hand before it, 日食, 按掩日者, 月也。is rejected by the commentators. — Yu³ means now (*chia-chieh*) to be, to have. — Phonetic series 250.

I 灰 𠂇

Hui⁴. Ashes, 火 fire that can be 彳 handled; or perhaps that which remains of the 火 fire that was 彳 covered, smothered; 死火也。从火,从彳,會意。 — Phonetic series 210.

J 扌 𠂇

Kung². The arm; 从彳,从扌。See L. 38 H. — Phonetic series 69.

K 布 𠂇

Pu⁴. Linen, cloth. In this character, 扌 is not 彳, but 父 fu (L. 43 G) contracted, phonetic. See L. 35 G. — Phonetic series 152.

LESSON 47.

A About 𠂔 the two hands. The simplification of this character, in the modern writing, made many compounds quite unintelligible. See the examples given below, and you may verify the remark. Any signs are good to replace 𠂔; 卅、大、八、六、寸, etc.

B 卅 𠂔

Kung³. The two hands joined and held up, as when presenting a thing: 从卅、从彳、會意。𠂔者、兩手捧物。It is the 55th radical.

First series.

C 尊 𠂔

Tsun¹. To offer a wine vessel that was held with both hands; 酒器也。从酋、𠂔以奉之、會意。The scribes changed 𠂔 into 寸. See, L. 40 E, the origin of the modern *chuan-chu*, noble, high, eminent. — Phonetic series 713.

D 兵 𠂔

Ping¹. Arms, soldiers; 从𠂔持斤、會意。Two hands brandishing an axe (L. 128).

E 戒 𠂔

Chieh¹. To daunt, to forbid with threats; 从𠂔持戈、會意。Two hands holding a halberd (L. 71). — Phonetic series 258.

F 弄 𠂔

Lung⁴, **neng**⁴. Two hands 𠂔 playing with a 王 jade ball (L. 83); 玩也。从𠂔持玉、會意。To handle, to make. — Phonetic series 290.

算 𠂔

Hsüan. To calculate. It has nothing in common with **lung**⁴. It is a different writing of 算, below G, the representation of the abacus being 王 instead of 目.

G 具 𠂔

Chü⁴. To heap up, to hoard up, to prepare. The 貝 is contracted into 目. Two hands 𠂔 heaping up 貝 cowries (L. 161), the money of the ancients; 古以貝爲貨。如後世之用泉刀。— Phonetic series 347.

算 算

Hsüan⁴. To calculate, to plan. It has nothing in common with **chü**⁴; 數也。从廾、从目、从𠂔、會意。Two hands 𠂔 manipulating the Chinese abacus 目 (a primitive) made of 𠂔 bamboo. Compare above F. — Phonetic series 780, the radical being placed at the bottom, 算 etc.

H 弁 冎
卞

Pien⁴. Hat; 冠也。从冎, 从人, 像形。On the top, the hat, a primitive form. At the bottom, two hands, the ritual requiring both hands to be used in covering or uncovering oneself. The form 卞 is a modern contraction. — Phonetic series 78.

I 冎 冎

Yen³. To cover, 蓋也。To join 合 the 冎 hands, in order to cover something; 从冎 从合, 會意。— Phonetic series 496.

Second series.

In the modern writing, the hands 冎 are often mixed up with the object which they hold. Among these compounds, that are now unrecognisable, some are very important. The two following, J and K, are to be carefully distinguished.

J 关 冎

Chêng⁴. Fire 火 that can be 冎 handled, embers, live coal, lit. grain of fire; 火種也。从火。从冎, 會意。Compare 灰, L. 46 l. It forms

朕 朕

Chêng⁴. To caulk the seams of a boat (月 for 舟 L. 66); or rather, to 冎 curve with 火 fire planks to build 舟 a hull. — Phonetic series 511, in which the radical is inserted at the bottom of 关, 勝, 騰, etc. — From the year B. C. 221, 朕 was used (*chia-chieh*) to write the personal pronoun *chên* by which the Emperor designated himself.

K 关 冎

Chüan⁴. To pick and sort 采 (L. 123) with the 冎 hands, to choose the best. The top is not 采 (L. 122). — Phonetic series 191, in which the radical is placed at the bottom, 券, 拳, etc. Note the derivative

卷 卷

Chüan⁴. A deed sealed (已 L. 55 B), a roll, a scroll, a section or division of a work; 关 is phonetic. — Phonetic series 350.

Third series :

This is another series formed by the 𠂇 hands mixed up with the object which they hold. Though the object is not the same in the ancient characters, the modern contraction 夬 is the same. The radical is at the bottom.

L 奉 𠂇 **Fèng⁴.** To hold up (or to receive) respectfully in both hands, as required by the ritual; 獻也。承也。从 𠂇, 从 手, 从 丰, 會意。Note that 手 at the bottom, has only two transversal strokes, as in the ancient character (L. 48). 手 says the Glose, represents the action of presenting 丰 something, while the two hands 𠂇 represent the ritual reverence. — Phonetic series 354.

M 奏 𠂇 **Tsou⁴.** To inform, a memorandum. To present one's self 奉 (L. 60 F) before a superior, and to offer 𠂇 to him 𠂇 one's advice; 會意。The 𠂇 (L. 78 A) is symbolic, 上進之意。— Phonetic series 482.




N 舂 𠂇 **Ch'ung¹.** To bark the grain by pounding it, 搗粟也。Two hands 𠂇 that raise up the 午 pestle (L. 130), above the 臼 mortar (L. 139); 會意。According to the Glose, the guilty women were condemned to this hard work. Not to be confounded with 春, below P. — Phonetic series 606. The composition of the next is analogous.

秦 𠂇 **Ch'in².** A kind of 禾 rice, cultivated in the Wei valley; then the name of this valley, and lastly of the Ch'in Dynasty. The character represents the barking of this rice. — Phonetic series 522.




O 泰 𠂇 **Tai⁴.** A 大 man, who 𠂇 struggles, in 水 water; flooded river, inundation. Hence the derived notion, vast, wide-spreading. The modern character is a strange contraction.




P 春 𠂇 **Ch'un¹.** Spring. Here the modern 夬 has a quite different meaning from that of the preceding characters. Outburst 屯 of the plants 艸, under the influence of the sun 日, at the beginning of the year. See L. 79 A. — Phonetic series 436.

Fourth series. Other modern contractions of 𠂔.




Q    **Kung**⁴ Generally, all, altogether. Action in common 同也, symbolised, in the old character, by four hands joined together, and in the more recent form, by twenty 廿 pairs of 𠂔 hands; 从廿, 从 𠂔. 會意. See 巷 L. 74 C. — Phonetic series 225.




Note: 殿 L. 22 D, has nothing in common with 共. The same may be said of the two following characters, R and S.



R    **I**⁴. To disagree, discord, variance, difference, heterodox. Two hands 𠂔, thrust aside 由 the earnest money, from the 元 small table, upon which it was laid down; the parties do not want to conclude, they disagree. Compare 昇 the agreement, L. 40 C. — Phonetic series 620.

S    **Pao**⁴. Insolation, exposure to the sun; 𠂔 to spread out the grain 米, when the sun 日 is risen 出. By extension, any intense, violent action or influence. — Phonetic series 809.

Fifth series. Other modern contractions of 𠂔.

T    **Sai**¹. To wall in, to block up, to shut up. An empty place 宀 is filled with 工 bricks, or other materials, that are introduced by the 𠂔 hands. It is now written 塞. — Phonetic series 530. The top of the compounds, which now resembles the top of the derivatives from 寒 (below U), was different from them in the old writing.

U    **Han**². Cold; 凍也. 从人在宀下, 以𦉳薦覆之. 下有 冫, 會意. A poor man 人, who tries to protect himself from 冫 frost (L. 17 A), in his 宀 shelter, by burying himself in 𦉳 straw. — Phonetic series 530, in which the top is the same as in the derivatives from sai¹ (above T); 冫 gives room to the radical, v.g.

  **Ch'ien**⁵. To go lame; 从足, 塞省聲.

Sixth series. Other modern contractions of 𠂇.

V 丞 𠂇

Ch'èng². To aid, to second; a deputy, a minister 翼也。Two hands 𠂇 holding a 卩, the official sceptre, to mean the minister (See L. 55 A, B). A 山 mountain represents the prince who is assisted; for, says the Glose, mountain means *eminence, dignity*. In the modern character, 山 flattened was changed into 一. It forms the phonetic compound

丞 𠂇

Ch'èng¹. To steam, to boil; 从火. 丞聲。一 Phonetic series 510. Note also

盞 or 盞

Chin³. The symbolical wedding cup, two halves of a same gourd.

W 承 𠂇

Ch'èng². To present, 奉也。从卩、𠂇、手、會意。See 奉 (above L), the composition and meaning of which are nearly identical; instead of 丰, there is 卩, representing any object whatever.

Seventh series: In the two following characters, 𠂇 represents the claws of a scorpion.

X 螯 𠂇

Ch'ai⁴. A scorpion represented by its claws, head and tail; 像形。The legs being added, this character became

萬 𠂇

Wan⁴. Scorpion; 像形。This character now means chia-chieh a myriad. See the Introduction, p. 11, and L. 23 H. Phonetic series 765.

Eighth series: 𠂇 the hands diverging.

Y 大 𠂇


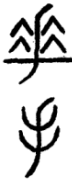





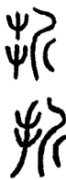


P'an¹. To discard. Gesture of a man who exerts himself to separate, to repel obstacles, on the right and on the left; 从反 𠂇, 指事。The modern abbreviation is an unhappy one. It forms

Z 樊 𠂇

Fan². Hedge, trellis, obstacle, to stop; 从 𠂇, 从 林。會意。The hands trying in vain to 𠂇 separate the interlaced branches of a 林 hedge (L. 39 L). — Phonetic series 801, in which the radical is added at the bottom, 攀, etc.


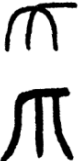
LESSON 48.

About 手, a special form of the hand.

- A   **Shou³.** 𠂇 is the hand seen half face; 手 is the hand (palm) seen full face; 像形、掌也。The small A in the ancient form, represents the lines of the hand. Now 手 or 𠂇. — It is the 64th radical of characters relating to the hand. See 尹 L. 11 E, and note the following.
- B   **Shih⁴.** To lose, to let 乙 fall from the 手 hand; 从手、从乙。在手而去也。See L. 9 A. The ancient character is hardly recognisable in its modern form. — Phonetic series 155.
- C   **K'an⁴.** To look at, to regard carefully. A hand 手 covering an 目 eye; 从手下目、會意。For, says the Glose, in order to see well, one shades the eye with the hand, that stops the rays of the sun; 凡有所望者。常以手加目上、障日也。Compare L. 37 F.
- D   **Chê². Shê².** To cut, to break, to burst; 斷也。A 手 hand holding an 斤 axe; 从手、从斤、會意。This is a mistake of Li-ssü. The old character represented an 斤 axe. and the two 𠂇 parts of a cut branch; 从斤、斷𠂇、會意。— Phonetic series 252.
- E   **Pai⁴.** To honour, to reverence. Two 手 hands that are 丌 held down; 从兩手、下、會意。See 丌 an ancient form of 下, L. 5 B.

LESSON 49.

About the hand, not raised up, but prone.

- A   **Chao³.** The right hand, prone, leaning on the palm. By extension, paw, claw; 覆 𠂇 曰 爪。像形。— It is the 87th radical. Phonetic series 39. On account of its meaning, in the compounds, the normal position of 爪 is on the top of the compound; 𠂇 is the contracted form in the modern writing.

- B 采 采 **Ts'ai³**. To pluck, with the tip of the 采 fingers, upon 木 a tree, a flower or a fruit; 採取也。从木。从采。會意。Now 採。— Phonetic series 402.
- C 采 采 **Lüeh⁴**. To draw, to stretch between fingers; 从采, 从采, 从采。指事。Two hands 采 and 采; — represents the stretching. Compare below D, E. — Phonetic series 292.
- D 采 采 **Chêng¹**. To pull in different directions; to quarrel, to fight. Two hands 采采, and the primitive 采 (L. 8) that means, to pull; 从采, 从采, 从采。會意。The Glose explains that pulling brings quarrels 采之道也。— Phonetic series 324.
- E 采 采 **P'iao³**. To pass an object downwards, from 采 one's own hand, to 采 another's; 物落上下相付也。从采, 从采, 會意。It forms
- 采 采 **Shou⁴**. To give or to receive from hand to hand, to confine into a recipient; 相付也。盛也。从采, 从采, 一舟也。Therefore 采 is that which remains from 舟 L. 66. One may follow, in the ancient characters, the successive alterations of this element. The character represents a lading; a hand 采, on the bank, delivers the goods; another 采, in the boat, receives and stows them away. The modern abstract meanings, to receive, to endure, are **chuan-chu**. — Phonetic series 392. Note that 采 ai⁴ (L. 99 F) has nothing in common with 采.
- F 采 采 **Yüan²**. A traction equal on both sides; 采 action and 采 reaction, 采 (L. 445 B contracted) annulling each other; equilibrium, pause, halt. — Phonetic series 505.
- G 采 采 **Yin³**. To enjoy the result of the work 采 of one's hands 采采, of one's toil, of that which one has gathered; a life secure and free from care; 所依據也。从采, 采, 采, 會意。It forms 采, peace of 心 heart, the man who has what he 采 needs, and who desires nothing else; now 采。— Phonetic series 794.

H 爲 𤝵
 為 𤝵

Wei⁴. Female monkey, 母猴也 (Compare 禺 L. 23 E). One 爪 on the top, and two others mingled at the bottom; because, says the Glose, among all the animals, the female monkey is the most prone to claw; 其爲禽、好爪. The middle is intended to represent the body of the female monkey. This body is composed of 人 man (on account of the resemblance), and of a coarse representation of the breasts (to signify the female). This last element is a primitive (See 母, L. 67 O) — That is all pure fun. The ancient character represented 𤝵 a hand carding textile fibres. — Now **chuan-chu** to do, **chia-chieh** to be; for, in order to, etc. Note the modern usual abbreviation. — Phonetic series 717.

I 印 𤝵
 印 𤝵

Yin⁴. A seal, to seal, to print. A hand 爪, holding a piece of jade 卩, the seal of office (L. 55 B; L. 47 V, W), and using it downwards; 執政所持信也。从爪、从卩、會意。In the modern character, the two elements, instead of overlying each other, are in juxtaposition, which is illogical. — The following is 印 inverted.

抑 𤝵
 抑 𤝵

I⁴. The contrary idea: stamp, pressure, to compress (positive-negative. compare L. 30 C); 按也。从反印、指事。用印、必向下按之。The hand 手 added further, is a redundancy of radicals. Then 印 lost one stroke, 今誤作抑。

LESSON 50.

About the two hands 𤝵 lowered, the invert of 𤝵, L. 47.

A 𤝵 𤝵
 𤝵 𤝵
 𤝵 𤝵

Chü². Hands lowered, giving or taking downwards; 从倒 𤝵 指事。There are numerous compounds. Note that the modern writers and engravers often draw 𤝵, which makes the compounds unintelligible, and changes the number of strokes.

B 盥 盥
 盥 盥

Kuan⁴. To wash one's hands. Water 水 poured upon the 𤝵 hands, over a 皿 vessel; 操手也。从 𤝵 水 臨 皿、會意。

First series: 申 and its derivatives.

C 申 𠄎
 𠄎 𠄎

Shên¹. Ancient form: two hands extending a rope; idea of extension, of expansion. Later on, the rope straightened by the scribes was interpreted as being a man standing, who girds himself with both hands; 束身也。从臼自持也。| 身也。指事。The oldest forms were primitives, figuring the alternate expansion of the two natural powers. — Phonetic series 153. It forms the following.

D 電 雷

Tien⁴. Lightning, thunderbolt, the expansion (discharge) 申 towards the earth, of a 雨 stormy cloud. In the modern character, the line | is curved towards the right, in order to take less room. The Glose explains the nature of a thunderbolt as follows: 陽氣之發與地面。陰氣格鬥。成光。The ch'í⁴ yang², the male power, rushing on the earth, fights with the ch'í⁴ yin¹, the female power, which gives birth to the lightning. Thus the Chinese, twenty centuries before Franklin.

E 奄 奄

Yen³. A 大 man (L. 60) who stretches his legs and covers a stride's length; by extension, to cover; 覆也。从大。从申。會意。— Phonetic series 418.

F 曳 曳

I⁴. To stretch 申, to pull in 丿 a direction; 从申。从丿。會意。See L. 8 A. Now 曳。— Phonetic series 213.

G 史 史

Yü². To stretch 申, to pull in another ㄨ direction; 从申。从ㄨ。會意。See L. 8 B. Now 史。— Phonetic series 502.

H 陳 陳
 陳

Ch'ên². Name of a place. The first Capital, the first seat of administration of China, under Fu-hsi (See our *Textes Historiques*, p. 19). From 木 L. 119, cutting down of trees; 阡 L. 86, building walls; 申 exercising authority. The vertical lines of 木 and of 申 are joined. Derived notions of antiquity, of a long duration, to dispose, to fit up, etc. It has nothing in common with 東, L. 120 K. Compare 巢 L. 12 O.

Second series: 昇 and its derivatives

I 昇 𠂔 Yü². To lift up, many hands drawing or pushing; 从𠂔,从𠂔. 會意。共舉也。It forms compounds, in which the radical is inserted on the top, between the two 𠂔; v.g.

輿 𨔵 Yü². A heavy 車 car (L. 167), a roller drawn or pushed with much trouble.

J 與 𨔵 Yü³ To give. See 方 and the analysis of 與, L. 54 H. — Phonetic series 768, in which the radical is added at the bottom, between the two 𠂔; v.g.

舉 𨔵 Chü³. To raise; 从手,與聲。

K 興 𨔵 Hsing¹. To lift up 昇, several men acting 同 together; 从昇,从同. 會意。同力也。Not to be confounded with the derivatives of 同 (L. 154) 興, etc. Chuan-chu, animation, success, the results of cooperation and concord; to be in demand, fashionable.

Third series: 學 and its derivatives.

L 學 𨔵 Hsiao². To learn. Was explained L. 39 1. When the hands 𠂔 of the master act 爻 downwards, the darkness that covers the mind of the disciple 子 is dispelled. — Phonetic series 興 733. 子 giving place to the radical.

Fourth series: 囟 and its derivatives.

M 囟 囟 Yao¹. This compound represents a 囟 head and two 𠂔 hands. It means sometimes, head and hands; and sometimes, head and shoulders, the bust. It forms compounds that are important, but unrecognisable in the modern form, on account of the fusion of different elements.

N 要 



Yao¹. The loins, the waist; 身中也。像。从囟。从𠂔。从女。A head 囟, the two hands 𠂔, that surround a woman's figure, women taking more care of their waist than men. The ancient forms represented a human face, and two hands girding the waist; 上像首。下像足, 中像腰。𠂔束腰之形。To mean, loins, waist, this character is now written 腰。The ancient character now means chia-chieh, to want, to need, to ask for, etc. — Phonetic series 493.

O 票 

P'iao⁴. Ignis fatuus (*vulgo* 鬼火 phantom-fire) The Chinese fear them. On the top, 𩇛 the bust of the hobgoblin. At the bottom, 火 the flame that takes the place of the body's lower part. In the middle, 一 the waist. The modern meanings of this character, a warrant, a bill, are chuan-chu (things that are feared). — Phonetic series 642. — K'ang-hsi who might have rightly classified 要 under 女, placed it under 西, which is a mistake. But this is the worst instance, and shows how all his classifications are arbitrary and without foundation: instead of classifying 票 under 西, as he did for 要, he classified it under 示 (113th radical), with which it has nothing in common, the character at the bottom being 火 (86th radical).

P 𡗗 


Ch'ien¹. To rise by climbing up. The head 囟 and four 𠂔 𠂔 hands. The idea is probably taken from the monkeys (quadrumana). By extension, to rise up, to make headway, promotion. The modern form was added with an 卩 official seal, which means promotion in the hierarchy, the seal being the badge of the rank. Now 遷, to be promoted. See L. 25 1 僊, the Immortals, the men who rose above the human condition.

Q 農 

Nung². The husbandman; 耕人也。A head 囟, two hands 𠂔, and 晨 the break of the day contracted, 日 giving place to 囟. The nian who works from early dawn; all field-work being done very early in hot countries 耕作必於晨。— Phonetic series 751.

Note: 農 has nothing in common with 曲 ch'ü¹ L. 51 B, 豐 li³ L. 97 B, 嘗 ts'ao² L. 120 K. Neither of the last two are derived from 曲.

LESSON 51.

About two primitives, which were united on account of their resemblance in the old writing, 匚 fang¹ and 曲 ch'ü¹.

First series: 匚 fang¹.

A   

Fang¹. The primitive wooden vessel, a log hollowed out; 受物之器。像形。The character is written horizontally. By extension, chest, trunk, box. — It is the 22th radical. To be distinguished from the 23th radical (L. 10 B); the two are much alike. It forms.

Chiang⁴. The primitive art, the first handicraft, which consisted in hollowing the wood with an 斤 axe, to make the 匚 vessels; carpentry; 匠人 a carpenter; then, by extension, craft, art, in general. 木工也。从匚、从斤、會意。斤所以作器也。




Second series: 曲 ch'ü¹.


B   

Ch'ü¹. Represents a piece of wood that is bent. It was later on replaced by fang¹ (above A) raised up. By extension, curved, crooked, oblique, not straight. — Phonetic series 190. But 豐 li³ L. 97 B, 農 nung² L. 50 Q, 曹 ts'ao² L. 120 K, are not derived from 曲.

LESSON 52.

About the primitive 刀.

A   



Tao¹. Edge-tool, knife, sword; 兵也。像形。The handle is curved, to take less room. The upper hook belongs to the handle, the lower hook is the edge. See page 365 the primitive instrument, of silex, fixed into a curved handle of wood. — Note the contracted form of this character, when it is placed on the side. It is the 18th radical of characters relating to cutting, etc.

This character is not found in the old dictionaries. It is considered as a different writing of 刀。刀字變作刁。It is read tiao⁴, and means, perverse, caballing.

B 刃 刃

Jên. Edged weapons, the edge, sharp, pointed: 从刀、丿者指事。The character represents a 刀 sword with a dot on the blade, to indicate the place where the instrument cuts. — Phonetic series 21.

It forms

忍 忍

Jên³. To bear, to sustain; 从心、刃亦聲。爾也。From heart and a cutting weapon. The heart wounded.

办 办

Liang². Cutting weapon 刀 fixed in the notch it made, action of a cutting weapon; 从刀、从一者、指事。It is found in

梁

Liang². Primitively, a narrow — foot-bridge, made with two 木 trees placed over a 水 brook

梁 梁

Later on, 木 a tree, 办 barked and planed, placed over a 水 brook. Then, by extension, a

beam, a sleeper. It forms by substituting 米 to 木, the character 梁 **liang²**, sorghum.

C 召 召

Chao⁴. Primitive meaning, 評也, to judge according to the Chinese way, viz. 口 to chide and to make some 刀 amputation. Compare the similar composition of 言 and 刀, L. 39 E. By extension, to cite, to send for, to call. — Phonetic series 105.

D 列 列

Lieh⁴. To divide serialim, to arrange, to place according to rank or rule; 分解也 从刀、參聲。See L. 12 F. — Phonetic series 228.

E 則 則

Tsai². Law, rule to be observed; and the penalties of old, 貝 fines and 刀 mutilations; 从刀、从貝、會意。Chuan-chu, consequently. — Phonetic series 481.

賊 賊

Tsei². In its modern form, this character might be taken for a derivative of 戎 (L. 71 O). This is not so. It is composed of 戈 a halberd, 刀 a sword, 貝 cowries, 會意。To plunder with arms in hand; robbery; a bandit. It derives not from 則.

F 利 新
利 勗

Li⁴. To cut 刀 the corn 禾; reaping-hook; hence, sharp, acute; 从刀刈禾, 會意。Chuan-chu, the harvest, the acquisition of the year; hence, gains, profit, interest on money. — An old form was composed of 禾, and 勿 (L. 104) representing the motion of the sickle. In the corresponding modern form, 勿 lost one stroke, as it may be seen above. — The two forms are found in the compounds, the old one being used specially when 利 is placed on the top of the compound, as in 樂, 犁, 黎。This last character is composed of 勗 and 黍, the 202th radical. The 禾 of the radical, and of the phonetic, are mingled together. — Phonetic series 288.

See 分 L. 18 B, 初 L. 16 B, etc.

Do not mistake for 刀, the 人 contracted, e.g. in 色. See the whole Lesson 28. — However 刀 has sometimes, but seldom, this form. See 絕 L. 55 G.

刀 repeated three times is found in

荔

Li⁴. *Nephelium* 'li-chih 荔枝, the fruit so dear to the Chinese. The sound 力 li⁴ (L. 53) induced the scribes to write 荔, thus making one more wrong character.

LESSON 53.

About the primitive 力.

A 力 筋

Li⁴. Sinew; by extension, strength; 筋也。像形。The top of the middle-line (the sinew) is curved, to take less room. The two side-lines and the transversal stroke represent the fibrous sheath. — It is the 19th radical of characters relating to effort of any kind. It forms

B 劣 弱

Lüeh³. Infirm, feeble; from 力 strength and 少 few: 弱也。从力, 少, 會意。

C 男 男

Nan². The man, by opposition to the woman, the male. The one who exerts his 力 strength in the work of the 田 field, the woman being busy at home; 丈夫者也。从田, 从力, 會意。言, 男用力於田也。Compare 虜 L. 135 C.

D 加 加

Chia¹. To add 力 the sinews to the 口 mouth, violence to persuasion; 从力, 从口, 會意. By extension, to add to, to increase, to insist, to inflict, etc. — Phonetic series 108.

See 助 L. 20 E; 劫 L. 38 F; 幼 L. 90 A.

E 勑 勑

Hsieh². Action in common, represented by the union of the 力 strength of three persons; union, concord, cooperation; 从三力, 會意. 同力也. Compare 共 L. 47 Q. — Phonetic series 201. It forms

協

Hsieh². Union, ten 十 persons, i. e. a multitude, joining their efforts; 眾之同和也. 會意. See L. 24.

脅 脅

Hsieh². The sides of the chest. Perfect cooperation of the ribs; 兩膀也, 會意.

LESSON 54.

In the first part of this Lesson, 勹 a particular form of the primitive 人 (L. 25) will be studied. The second part is devoted to the primitives 勹, 勹, 勹, the compounds of which resemble those of 勹 in the modern writing.

First part. 勹.

A 勹 勹

Pao¹. A man 人 who bends to enfold an object; 人曲有所包. 像形. 裹也. To wrap up, to envelop, to contain; a bundle, a whole. — It is the 20th radical of characters relating to wrapping and enclosing. Note that in a few modern characters, 勹 is written like 勹 (14th radical); v. g. 軍 (L. 167 C), 冢 (L. 69 G), etc. The following compounds form important groups.

B 包 包

Pao¹. Actual meaning: to wrap up, to contain, in general. Primitive meaning: gestation, the fetus 巳 inwrapped 勹 in the womb; 从勹, 从巳, 會意. 人裹妊也. 巳在中像子. 未成形也. Compare 辰 L. 30 B. — Phonetic series 145.

C 匱 匱

T'ao². A furnace 勹 for burning 缶 (L. 130C) earthenware; 从勹, 从缶, 會意. 瓦器竈也. — Phonetic series 396.

D 𠂔 𠂔 **Chü²**. A handful, to grasp. Primitive meaning: the quantity of 米 grains that can be grasped 勺 by a hand; 从勺, 从米, 會意。在手曰𠂔。Now 掬。— Phonetic series 346.

E 勻 勻 **Yün²**. To divide 二 a whole 勺, into parts supposed to be equal; uniform repartition; regularity, equality; 从勺, 从二, 會意。二猶分也。— Phonetic series 98. It is contracted in the two following

旬 旬 **Hsün²**. A period of ten days; 从日, 勻省聲。— Phonetic series 209.

訇 訇 **Hung⁴**. The noise of a crowd; 从言, 勻省聲。— Phonetic series 453.

It seems rather that these two characters are derived directly from 勺, and not from 勻 contracted. — **Hsün²**: a whole 勺, a period of ten days. — **Hung⁴**: a whole 勺, a union of 言 voices.

See 𠂔 L. 38 D; 勺 L. 10 G; 苟 L. 54 G; 肉 L. 17 G, etc.

Second series: 𠂔, 勺, 蜀.

F 𠂔 𠂔 **Chiu⁴**. A primitive, intended to represent the tangle of creeping plants; 瓜瓠相糾線也。像形。By extension, curved, crooked, entangled. — Phonetic series 5. In the modern writing, 𠂔 is sometimes replaced by 斗, e.g. 𠂔 for 𠂔; it is a licence. From 𠂔, and not from 勺, comes

句 句 **Kou⁴**. Curved, crooked, hook; 曲也。从𠂔, 口聲。The form 句 is a modern abbreviation; 今俗作 句。句 is also read

𠂔 **Chü⁴**. A sentence; because, in the Chinese compositions, the end of each sentence, the pause, is indicated, when it is so, by a 厶 hook, which is the equivalent of the European punctuation; 語絕爲句。句者局也。聯字分疆所以局言者也。厶畫以識者也。Phonetic series 131, in which are found the two sounds kou and chü. 局 (L. 32 F) has nothing in common with 句.

Note: The following, 苟 *chi*⁴, comes from 勺, and not from 句. It must be carefully distinguished from 苟 *kou*³ (句 under the 140th radical 卅).

G 苟 苟

Chi⁴. To restrain one's self, self-possession, deferential reserve. Etymologically, 勺 to restrain one's 口 mouth, and to stand quiet 个 (L. 103 C); 从个,从口,从勺,會意。自急救也,勺口猶慎言也。羊於善美同意。It forms

敬 敬

Ching⁴. Deferential behaviour, reverence, reserve, 苟 modesty in the presence of the 支 authority (the hand holding the rod, L. 43 D). — Phonetic series 192.

葡 葡
甫 甫

Pei⁴. **Pi**⁴. To prepare, to make ready all the things 用 necessary, with 苟 modesty. This is meant for women, on whom devolve the preparations, the care of the household. The 苟 is contracted, 口 giving room to 用. Now 備. The engravers strangely altered this character. Some specimens of their skilfulness may be seen here:

葡 甫 甫 備 備 備 備 備

H 勺 勺

Shao². A primitive representing a kind of spoon, that was used to draw up; — (L. 1, 4^o) represents the contents; 挹取也。像形。中有實。— Phonetic series 27. It forms

与 与
与 与

Yü³. The full spoon, with an — index meaning that it is being emptied (compare L. 1, 5^o). To give (the contents); 賜與也。This character became intricate in course of time. The two hands 卩 of the receiver were first added (L. 47). Then, on the top, the two hands 臼 of the giver (L. 50). Under this last form, 與 makes the phonetic series 768, the radical being added at the bottom. See L. 50 J.

I 蜀 蜀

Shu³. A primitive, that has nothing in common, either with 勺, or with 屮. It represents a silk-worm moving on. On the top, the head. The curved line represents the body that bends and stretches. At the bottom 虫 (L. 110), radical, was added later on; 桑 蟲也。从虫、上頭形、中像其身蠕蠕。— Phonetic series 756. It forms

屬 屬

Shu². The 尾 tail (L. 100 B), that 蜀 wriggles at the extremity of the body. By extension, 連也 appendix, to stick to (as the tail to the body), to depend from. — Phonetic series 856.

LESSON 55.

About three primitives 卯 ch'ing¹, 𠂔 han³, 巴 pa¹.

First series: 卯 ch'ing¹.

A 卯 卯

Ch'ing¹. In ancient times the Emperor, when investing the feudatories or officials, handed over to them one half of a piece of wood or of jade diversely cut out; the other half was used to make the proof, as the modern counterfoil. The two pieces gathered are the 卯 ch'ing¹. We shall see further (L. 55 B, I) 𠂔 and 𠂔, the two halves, left and right... When they appeared before the Emperor, or when they held the functions of their office, the feudatories or officials had this kind of sceptre in their hands. It was used also as a seal. — It forms

卿 卿

Ch'ing². This character first meant the 𠂔 feasts (L. 26 M) of the court, the high personages attending, ranged in 卯 two opposite rows. By extension, ministers, high officials.

Note: The modern form 卯 is not symmetrical, because the writing-brush cannot trace the left half 𠂔 against the grain. Note also that many symmetrical representations, absolutely different in the old writing, nowadays resemble 卯 ch'ing¹. K'ang-hsi classified them under 𠂔. These are 卯 nang², L. 26 G; 卯 mao³, L. 129 D; 卯 luan³, L. 108 D; 卯 yu³, L. 129 E.

B 卩 卩
 卩 卩
 卩 卩

Chieh². The right half part of 卯, the one committed to the functionary, that was used by him as a badge and as a seal; 瑞信也。像, By extension, dignity, authority, rule, just measure, print; part of a whole, segment, fragment. — See L. 26 M; L. 64 D; L. 47 V, W; L. 49 I. It is the 26th radical.

Note the three different writings of the modern form. The first must be distinguished from 卩, a contracted form of the 163th and 170th radicals — The second form is hardly recognizable from the cursive form of 卩 han³ (L. 55 K); as well as from 卩 chi³ (L. 84), 卩 i³ (L. 85 B), 卩 ssü⁴ (L. 85 A). K'ang-hsi did not succeed in distinguishing them; he counted sometimes 卩 two strokes, and at others 卩 three strokes. — The third form is to be distinguished from 卩 pa¹ (L. 55 L). — In all this series, it is quite impossible, without recurring to the old forms, to know exactly which element is used.

C 卩 卩

Fu². The hand 斗 holding a 卩 sceptre; to impose one's authority; 治也。从斗, 从卩, 會意。It forms 服 fu², to steer a boat (L. 66 C); and 報 pao⁴, to repress bandits (L. 102 G). But 報 nan³ is not derived from 卩; see L. 43 J.

D 卩 卩

Chih¹. A vessel that was used, in the feasts, for pouring wine 卩 with measure; 器也。以節飲食。The top that resembles 卩 L. 30 A, is intended to represent the vessel, a kind of siphon.

E 卩 卩

Fei². Fleshy 肉, muscular, just 卩 as much as it is proper, for the sacrifices, for the table. The just measure of flesh; 从肉, 从卩, 會意。

F 卩 卩

Shê⁴. The blush of the 人 human face, a mark 卩 of the passions. By extension, colour, passion, lust. See the explanations given L. 28 D. — It is the 139th radical. The following is not derived from 卩.

G 卩 卩

Chüeh². To cut 刀 (L. 52) a thread 糸 (L. 92), in 卩 pieces; 斷絲也。从糸, 从刀, 从卩, 會意。To cut, to cease, to leave, to renounce, etc. See the ancient form L. 90 E. Has nothing in common with the last 卩.

H 𠄎 𠄎

Two 𠄎, with which the scribes made two 𠄎 (L. 87), are found in



Hsüan⁴. To elect, to choose.

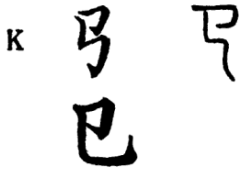
Two 𠄎 seals of officials, placed upon a 𠄎 table (L. 70), to be committed to those who were elected, chosen. Later on, the two hands 𠄎 were added to

mean the awarding, the investiture. In the modern character, 𠄎 and 𠄎 joined together, gave 𠄎, which has nothing in common with 𠄎 kung⁴ (L. 47 Q); 𠄎 𠄎, 𠄎 𠄎, 𠄎 𠄎, 𠄎 𠄎. 會意. This character is seldom seen well written — Phonetic series 535.

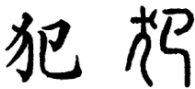


The left half of 卯 (L. 55 A); 合 𠄎 之 半 也. It is found in 抑⁴, that means, printing of the 𠄎 seal. See the explanation given L. 49 I.

Second series: 𠄎 han³.



Han³. To bud, to put forth buds, to bloom. A primitive, representing the effort of the blooming, of the springing up. 草木之花發函然。像形。Note the modern form, identical with the second form of 𠄎 (L. 55 B); hence confusions. — Phonetic series 6. Note the following compounds, in which there remains something of the primitive idea of 𠄎, external manifestation of an interior force, expansion, eruption.



Fan⁴. To rush 𠄎 like a 犬 dog. To invade, to offend. Compare 突 L. 37 B. In the symbolism of characters, the dog plays a considerable, though not creditable part. 倭也。从犬。从𠄎。言犬犯人。轉注爲凡干陵違道之稱。



Han². To withdraw 𠄎 the lolled 𠄎 tongue, and hold it in the 𠄎 mouth. Compare 舌 L. 102 C. By extension, to endure in silence. 舌體 𠄎 𠄎. Note the awful modern abbreviation, which became usual. — Phonetic series 356.

甬 𠂔

Yung³. Blooming 𠂔, opening of flowers; 用 yung⁴ (L. 109 B) is phonetic; 从 𠂔, 用 聲。— Phonetic series 320. It forms 勇 yung³, bravery, exercise of the 力 manly vigour.

𠂔 𠂔

Yu². To shoot branches, boughs. 木生條也。从 𠂔, 由 聲。Not to be confounded with 𠂔 p'in² (L. 58 C).

Third series: 巴 pa.

L 巴 𠂔

Pa¹. A kind of boa, large and short, found in the Southern Provinces, in 四川 Ssü-ch'uan and elsewhere. Its flesh is eaten (蟒肉), and its skin is used to cover the guitars. The character represents the boa raised on its tail; 巴 蛇。像形。Compare L 108 A. Not to be confounded with the third form of 𠂔 (L. 55 B). — Phonetic series 76. Note the compound 瑟 pa¹, a guitar made from a boa-skin (L. 83 B).

LESSON 56.

About the primitive 卜.

A 卜 𠂔

Pu³, po³. To divine by looking at the cracks in a tortoise-shell as the heat develops them. The character represents two cracks, one being longitudinal, and the other transversal; 像。爻 龜 之 形。龜 兆 之 縱 橫 也。— It is the 25th radical. Phonetic series 9. It forms

B 占 𠂔

Chan¹. To ask 口 about some enterprise, by singeing 卜 a tortoise shell; divination; 視 兆 問 也。从 卜, 从 口, 會 意。卜 以 問 疑 也。Not to be confounded with 𠂔 chi¹, made with the same elements; and synonym. — Phonetic series 104.

C 貞 貞

Chêng¹. The salary of a fortune-teller; a sum of 貝 cowries given to the man who sings 卜 the shell; 从 卜, 問 事 也。貝 以 爲 贄, 會 意。The answer received was considered as most certain, most firm, and most immutable, hence the derived meanings: immutability, constancy, perseverance in purpose generally, and specially in the purpose of keeping continence; 爲 正, 爲 定, 守 節 曰 貞。言 行 抱 一, 謂 之 貞。— Phonetic series 423.

D 兆 𠄎

Chao⁴. Numerous cracks on a tortoise-shell; 像。爻龜坼也。In the middle, 卜 in its ancient form; on each side, two other cracks; the first left crack is confounded with the vertical stroke of 卜. By extension, an omen, a number, now a million. — Phonetic series 178.

E 卦 卦

Kua⁴. The diagrams of the 易經 I Ching, the Book of Mutations. It seems that, in the beginning, 卜 the shell was first used to find the hexagram which might resolve the pending difficulty. Later on, people had recourse, for that purpose, to the 筮 milfoil stalks. The 卦 is not kui¹ L. 81 B, but represents an hexagram. — Phonetic series 369.

F 外 𠄎

Wai⁴. Composed of 夕 the evening, and 卜 to divine; 卜尙平旦, 今夕, 卜於事外矣。When the shell was consulted about the meaning of a dream one had during the night, the divination ought to take place in the morning, or during the day, in any case before 夕 the evening. After sunset, the divination 卜 was no longer *ad rem*, being *outside* the ritual limits. Hence the *chuan-chu* meaning of this important character, outside, out of.

Note: Like all the characters simple and easy to write, 卜 is used by the scribes as an arbitrary abbreviation for the most different elements. It represents a bird in 西 (ancient form) L. 41 D; the antennae of an insect 离 L. 23 G; the peduncle of a fruit 囀 L. 41 E; a rod 支 L. 43 D. — Note also that 卞 has nothing in common with 卜; it is a modern contraction of 弁 L. 47 H. — K'ang-hsi wrongly placed several among those abbreviations under 卜 the 25th radical.

LESSON 57.

About two primitives. 丁 and 宁.

First part: 丁.

A 丁 丁

Ting¹. A nail (head and tack). It is now written 釘. 像形, 今俗以釘爲爲。Ting⁴, to nail; 以丁入物. Is used, on account of its simplicity, as a numeral sign, for unity, and for other different *chia-chieh*. — Phonetic series 11. — It forms the important compounds 亭 ting², L. 75 B; and 成 ch'êng², L. 71 M. But 寧 ning² (L. 36 C) comes from 𠄎 (L. 58 A), and not from 丁. Item, 𠄎 (L. 63 B) has nothing in common with 丁.

Second part: 宀.

B 宁 宀

Chu⁴. Storehouse, to warehouse. It is now written 貯... 積物也, 像形。於貯同。The old character shows the storehouse, well closed on all sides. The modern character is a nonsense. Compare the primitive 宀 (L. 43 R). — Phonetic series 116,

LESSON 58.

About the partial primitive 丂, and its derivatives.

First series: 丂.

A 丂 丂

Ch'iao³. Difficulty or effort of the respiration, sobbing, hiccup, the breath 丂 fighting against an — obstacle. See L. 1, 3^o. 气欲舒出, 上礙於一也。按 丂 像形。一指事。Phonetic series 3. It forms

B 号 号
號

Hao⁴. To lament, to howl; the 口 mouth uttering 丂 shrieks; 从口, 丂, 會意。痛聲也。— Phonetic series 122. It forms

Hao⁴. To call, to cry; 嗥也。叫也。从号, 从虎。The strong-voiced tiger 虎 enters into different compounds that mean, cries, roars. It forms 饕 t'ao⁴, covetousness; 貪也。从食, 號聲。

C 粵 粵

Pin². To make out 由 one's motives with 丂 cries and noise; to quarrel, to reproof; 詈詞也。从丂, 从由, 會意。See 由 L. 151. Not to be confounded with 𠄎 yn², L. 55 K. — Phonetic series 300.

D 兮 兮

Hsi¹. A sigh, a sound 丂 used to indicate a 入 pause in the music, in the verses, in the sentences; a kind of phonetic punctuation; 語之兮也。从丂, 从入, 會意。It forms

乎 乎

Hu⁴. A sigh that 丂 passe the cæsura, the pause. A particle of varied uses, interrogative, expletive, euphonic, etc. 語之餘也。从兮, 丂 像越揚之形。It forms

虜 虜

Hu⁴. The roaring 乎 of the 虎 tiger. To cry, to call for. — Phonetic series 615.

Second series: 亏.

- E 亏 亏 Yü². The breath 亏 having overcome the 一 obstacle, spreads 一 in liberty. A particle of transition, a preposition; talk, show; 於詞也。像氣之舒也。从亏,从一。一者其氣平也,指事。Phonetic series 38, under its two forms. It makes
- F 平 平 P'ing². Compare with 乎 L. 58 D; the top is different. 平 is composed of 亏 and of 八 (L. 18) placed between the two top lines, and reinforcing the idea of free expansion on 八 both sides, on all sides. The modern meaning, plane, even, is derived from the last idea; there is no more obstacle; 語平舒也。从亏。从八。八分也。Phonetic series 151.
- G 夸 夸 K'ua⁴. Vanity, boasting; a 大 man who 亏 makes a show of himself. — Phonetic series 221.
- H 雩 雩 Yü². Invocations 亏 to obtain 雨 rain. — Phonetic series 662.

Third series: 可 (L. 58 A) inverted 己.

- I 可 可 Ho⁴. A synonym of 亏。氣之舒也。从反亏,指事。It is now obsolete. It forms the important compound
- 可 可 K'o³. To send forth 口 a breathing 己 of approbation. To express one's satisfaction. To be willing, to permit, to consent, to admire; 从口,从己,會意。許詞也。— Phonetic series 130. It form the following
- 奇 奇 Ch'i². Extraordinary, surprising, strange; that which impels 大 men to 可 utter exclamations of surprise and admiration; 異也。非常也。— Phonetic series 328.
- 哥 哥 Ko⁴. It is 可 repeated twice; 从二可,會意。To sing 歌也。Expression of satisfaction. The primitive singing consisted probably of a succession of cadenced exclamations of joy. This character became (chia-chieh) the appellative of an elder brother; 今以爲稱兄之詞。See p. 11.

Note: Other compounds of 𠂇 and 亏: 考 L. 30 D; 寧 L. 36 C; 華 L. 13 F; 粵 L. 123 F; 虧 L. 135 F. — But 碧 L. 102 D, has nothing in common with 亏. Item 亟 L. 2 D, does not come from 𠂇.

LESSON 59.

About the primitive 厂 and its derivatives.

First series: 厂

A 𠂇 𠂇

Han¹. A cliff which projects, a stiff slope; 像形。On the top, the summit; on the left side, the slope. In composition, the accessories which should be represented on the cliff, are placed at the bottom, to make the compound smaller. This character represents two notions. 1. If the top is considered, it suggests the idea of an elevated place near an abyss, dangerous, exposed to the view. 2. If the side is considered, it suggests the idea of a slide, of a fall. — It is the 27th radical.

B 厓 厓

Yeh². Steep 厂 of a mountain, covered with 圭 earth; rising ground. — Phonetic series 413.

C 原 原

Yüan². A spring 泉 that gushes out from 厂 a hill. It is now written 源 spring, while 原 is used in the extended meaning of principle, origin, 本也。For 泉, see L. 125 F. In the primitive character, there were three 泉。 — Phonetic series 588.

D 石 石

Shih². A 口 piece of rock fallen down or taken down from a cliff, rough-stone, shingle, pebble, stone; 口、像形。Note the alteration of 厂 in the modern writing. — It is the 112th radical of characters relating to stones. — Phonetic series 156.

E 仄 仄

Chai³. A man 人 who, while climbing up a stiff slope, bends forward. By extension, inclined, slanting, sloping; 側傾也。It forms 戾 chai⁴: the 日 sun, 仄 leaning towards the horizon. — Inverted, 仄 becomes 丸.

丸 丸

Wan². A man who tumbles down on a stiff slope, rolling down. By extension, round, pellet, pill; 側傾而轉者。 — Phonetic series 34.

F 岬 岬

Yao⁴. Visible from afar, as a 岬 tree (L. 78) over a 厂 rock, standing out in relief against the sky; 遠望而見也。从厂、中上出之形、會意。

G 𡵓 𡵓

Nan⁴. Stiff slope 厂 of a high 山 mountain (L. 80). It forms 炭 t'an⁴, charcoal, which is made in the mountains, so cragged that wood cannot be taken away from them.

H 𡵓 𡵓

Wei³. A man 人 (L. 28), watching upon a 厂 rock, looking afar; 从人在厂上。會意。仰也。It forms

危 危

Wei². A man 人, upon a 厂 rock, who 卩 restrains (L. 55 B) his motions, who takes care not to fall; a perilous situation, danger, fear; 在高而懼也。从厂,从人自止之。會意。— Phonetic series 247.

詹 詹

Chan⁴. Verbose, tattling; 入 to scatter imprudently 言 one's words (L. 73 C), which is 𡵓 dangerous; 多言也。— Phonetic series 722.

侯 侯

Hou². In this character, 𡵓 has quite another meaning. It represents a 厂 target and 人 a man. An arrow 矢 (L. 131) is fixed in the target. The shooting at a target was used in antiquity, for the election of feudatories and officials. The precision in shooting was supposed to represent the uprightness of the

heart, and *vice-versa*. Hence the derived meaning, aristocracy. Note the alteration of the character in the modern writing. The 人 on the top became 亻; 厂 became 厶 or 工; 矢 was unimpaired. — Phonetic series 444. In the compound 侯, the 亻 of 侯 was contracted into a small vertical stroke.

Note: 厄 L 129 A, is unconnected with 厂; and so is 彦, L. 61 F.

Second series: 广.

I 广 广

Yen³. Compare 宀 the hut, L. 36 A. 广 is half of a hut, a shed, a shop. — It is the 53th radical. See 庶 L. 24 M, etc. It forms

庫 庫

K'u⁴. A shed for the 車 chariots (L. 167); out-house, shop; 兵車藏也。从車在广下。會意。

Note: 庚 k'ang¹, 康 k'ang¹, 唐 t'ang², 庸 yung¹, are not derived from 广. See L. 102 B. — Item 鹿 lu⁴, L. 136.

LESSON 60.

About the primitive 大 and its derivatives. In the ancient writing, 大 has two forms, for which we reserve two distinct series.

First series: 大 the first form.

A 大 𡗗
𡗗 𡗗

Ta⁴ A primitive. A grown up man standing (body, legs and arms); 像人形。By extension, *chuan-chu*, the stature of an adult (by opposition to the child's stature), great, tall; 太也。But in composition, 大 means a *man*, and not *great*. — It is the 37th radical of miscellaneous characters. It forms

B 因 囡

Yin¹. To confine 口 a man 大; 从口, 从大。會意。Compare 囚, L. 25 B. It is now obsolete in that sense, but is much used in the *chuan-chu* meanings, cause, reason, argument; that with which one confines, one catches one's opponent. — Phonetic series 249.

C 天 𡗗

T'ien¹. The heavens, the — firmament which is over 大 men; 至高無上。从一, 大, 會意。按大猶人也。天在人上, 仰首見之, 一指事。See L. 1 C. It forms the phonetic complexes

忝 𡗗

T'ien³. To outrage; 辱也。从心 (L. 107). 天聲。— Phonetic series 389

吞 𡗗

T'un¹. To gulp down. 咽也。从口 (L. 72). 天聲。

D 夷 夷

I². The men 大 armed with bows 弓; the primitive inhabitants, barbarians, borderers of the Eastern Sea, inhabitants of the South-West countries; 从大, 从弓, 會意。— Phonetic series 212.

Compare 夾 *shan*³ L. 13 B; 夾 *chia*¹ L. 27 F; 爽 L. 88 B; 爽 L. 39 O; 無, L. 10 I.

I 𡗗 𡗗

Sui¹. Bird 隹 spreading its wings to fly, as the man stretches out his arms in the character 大; 鳥張羽也。从大, 从隹, 會意。It is now obsolete, but forms the important compounds.

奪

To². Chuan-chu, the modern meaning is: to take by violence, to seize, to carry off. Primitive meaning: to apprehend with 又 the hand, a 奮 bird that flies, that is free. The 寸 for 又 is a modern substitution. See L. 43 A. 从又、从奮、會意,手持隹也。

奮

Fén⁴. Chuan-chu, the modern meaning is: to excite, to arouse, to exert one's strength. The primitive meaning is: a 奮 bird flying upwards over the 田 fields; 飛也、从奮在田上、會意。

F 夨 夨

T'ao¹. To advance, to move forward, to prosper rapidly, as 大 the man who has past his 十 tenth year. Speedy growing. By extension, to enter, to go in gladly; 進也。See 奏 tson⁴, L. 47 M. It forms

皐 皐 **Kao¹.** Growing 夨 clearness
白; light, full day; 白之進也。
从夨、从白、會意。Note the

modern altered forms

臭 皐 皐 皐

Second series: 大 the second form.

G 大 亼

Ta⁴. Primitive sense: a man standing (head, arms and legs; compare L. 60 A); 古文大也。像人形。It forms the important following compounds

亼 亼

H 立 立

Li⁴. A man 大 standing on the 一 ground (L. 1, 2^o). To stand; 从大在一之上、會意。大人也。像一地也、指事。- It is the 117h radical of characters relating to position and posture. Phonetic series 134. See the third series, below L. It forms

位 立 **Wei⁴.** The place upon which
a man 人 stands 立 straight;
position, dignity, person; 从人、

从立、會意。列中廷之左右謂之位。

昱 **Yü¹.** Sun 日, 立 risen. Light, day.

I 亦 𠂔

I⁴. In its ancient form, this character belongs to the first series. Its modern form induced to place it in the second. The primitive meaning is, the sides. A 大 standing man, whose sides are indicated by 𠂔 two lines or dots; 从大、𠂔 像。By extension, a contact, conjunction, and, also, etc. — Phonetic series 214. It forms

夜 𠂔 Yeh⁴. What is done by 大 men, when the 夕 night comes; to lie down on the right side, in order to sleep. Now, by extension, the night. The modern form of the character is a quaint invention of the scribes. — Phonetic series 415.

J 夫 𠂔

Fu¹. A grown up 人 man, with a 一 pin in his hair, to show that he is of age; the virile cap is not represented: 丈夫也。从大、一 以 像 簪。人二十而冠,成人也。冠而既簪。 — Phonetic series 59.

K 央 𠂔

Yang¹. A man 大 in the middle of the 冂 space (L. 34 A). Middle, centre. There are different chiahieh. 从大在冂内。大者人也。 — Phonetic series 168.

Third series: Multiples of 立 and of 夫. Note the modern contractions and confusions.

L 竝 𠂔
並

Ping⁴. Two or several men 立 (L. 60 H) standing side by side; together, succession, etc.; 从二立、會意。併也。今作並。Note the modern deformation. It forms

普 𠂔 P'u³. Succession 並 of the 日 days, course of times, indefinite duration; then, by extension, generality, universality, ubiquity. — Phonetic series 754.

替 𠂔 T'i⁴. Succession 並 in a 自 prefixed order, after a list (L. 159); then, by extension, substitution, permutation, in the place of, instead of. The silly scribes changed the two 立 into two 夫, and 自 into 日.

M 扶 赅

Pan⁴. Two 夫 men keeping together; 从二夫並行也。It is found in

輦 輦

Nien³. Imperial 車 car, drawn by 夫 men. It forms the phonetic complex 擲 nien³, to drive away, to cast out.

Fourth series: In some modern characters, 大 on the top of the compound is written 士; v.g.

N 赤 赅

Ch'ih⁴. Composed of 大 and 火 (L. 126), both being contracted in the modern form; 从大从火會意。The 大 human 火 fire, blushing through anger. By extension, red colour. — It is the 155th radical. See 赅 nan³ (L. 43 J), to blush through shame.

O 幸 幸

Ta⁴. A man 大, who feeds 羊 flocks; 放羊也。It forms

達 達

Ta². To lead forward 是 (L. 112 E) flocks. By extension, a large space in which one moves at ease, as the steppes, 行不相遇也; open way, to attain, to prosper, etc. — Phonetic series 761.

P Note: Do not mistake 大 for a certain cover, similar to the first ancient form of 大, which is also written 士 in the modern writing, e.g. in 去, etc. See L. 38 F, G.

LESSON 61.

About the different modifications of 大 (L. 60): 矢, 夭, 尢, 交, 充, with an appendix on the primitive 文.

First series: 矢 *chai*³.

A 矢 𠂔

*Chai*³. A man who bows the head behind. It is found in

吳 𠂔

*Wu*². A man who bows the head behind, to cry 口 louder; to vociferate; 从 矢, 从 口, 會

意. It became an important proper name. — Phonetic series 315. Note the strange alteration of the modern character.

Second series: 夭 *yao*¹.

B 夭 𠂔

*Yao*¹. A man who bends the head forward, in order to run, to jump, to march. By extension, to lean, to to incline, to hang, to rock, to shake. — Phonetic series 92. On the top of the compounds, 夭 sometimes becomes 土 in the modern writing (as 大, L. 60, fourth series), e.g. in 幸 *hsing*⁴ L. 102, and 走 *tsou*³ L. 112, 喬 *ch'iao*² L. 75 B. — Note 笑 *hsiao*⁴, to laugh. Etymologically, 竹 bamboos 夭 rocked by the wind; 竹得風, 如人之笑也。从 竹, 从 夭, 會意. The spasmodic motion of the belly, when a fat Chinese is laughing.

Third series: 尢 *wang*¹.

C 尢 𠂔

*Wang*¹. A 大 man who puts his weight on his 尢 right leg, to make an effort, a spring; 曲脛也。从 大, 像。而屈其右腿。指事. It is often written 充, or 𠂔 (a phonetic being added). — It is the 43th radical. It must be distinguished from 尢 *yu* (L. 134 C). It forms

无 𠂔

*Wu*². A 大 man who 尢 exerts himself against an — obstacle, without surmounting it, unsuccessfully, in vain. By extension, negation, not, no. — It is the 71th radical, a fictitious one, for the whole series belongs to 无 *chi*⁴, L. 99 E.

Fourth series: 交 chiao¹.

D 交 交

Chiao¹. A man 大 who crosses his legs, who entwines between his legs; 交脛也。从大,像。To join, to unite, to have intercourse, etc. — Phonetic series 183.

Fifth series: 亢 k'ang¹.

E 亢 亢

K'ang¹. A man who puts his weight on both legs, stretched apart, to make an effort; 屈左右腿。指事。Compare L. 61 C. The upper part of the body is shortened, to represent that it is the lower part that acts. Derived meanings: exaggerate firmness, obstination, rebellion. — Phonetic series 67.

Appendix. 文 wên² has nothing in common with 大.

F 文 文

Wên². A primitive. Lines that intercross, veins, wrinkles, ripples; sketch, literary, genteel, elegant; 畫也,像。— It is the 67th radical of a few characters relating to ornamentation. Phonetic series 88. It forms

吝

Lin⁴. The wrinkles 文 of an emaciated man, who does not 口 eat enough; parsimony, stinginess.

虔

Ch'ien². The wrinkles 文 caused by terror, in the presence of a 虎 tiger; reverential awe. It is often wrongly written 虔.

彪

Wên². A whole of intricate lines. To the thick lines 文, are added finer lines 彡 (L. 62). It forms

彥 彥

Yen⁴. A collection of lines still more intricate; 文, 彡 and 厂 that has nothing in common with 彥⁴ L. 59 A. The wrinkles of the old men's face. By extension, a venerable person or appearance. — Phonetic series 497. It forms

產 產

Ch'an³. The 彥 wrinkles formed on the body consequent upon child-birth 生. Fecundity, to bear, to produce. — Phonetic series 592.

LESSON 62.

About the primitive 彡, and its derivatives.

First series: 彡.

A 

Shan¹. Hair, feathers, lines, etc. 毛飾畫文也。像。— It is the 59th radical of characters alluding to stripes. Phonetic series 26. It forms

B 

Hsü¹. Beard. The 彡 hair on the chin, beneath the head (L. 160 C); 頁下之毛也。从頁、从彡、會意。Now 鬚。Men, in China, only allow their beards to grow, when the time has come for them to govern their family, to be a master over it. Hence the extended meanings: necessary, requisite, appointed time, etc.

The two following compounds, often confounded in the modern writing, are to be carefully distinguished:

C 

Chên³. Hair 彡 of a 人 man, says the Glose; 从彡、从人、會意。髮也。— Phonetic series 106.

Shan¹. A wing 几 (L. 22 A) provided with 彡 feathers; 从几、从彡、會意。Flapping, vibration. It forms



Shên¹. Ts'an¹. The three stars in the middle of Orion. They are represented by three 日, of which 厶 is the modern abbreviation. The lower part represents the rays emitted. 三星也。參像光大下垂。Compare 星 L. 79 F. — Phonetic series 652, under its modern form

Second series. Multiples of 彡 and of 彣. The Chinese philologists consider, as derivatives from 彣, the two following, D and E. It seems rather as if there were two other ways of representing a pair of wings, analogous to 彣.

D 

Jao⁴. Slender, fragile, weak. The wings of a young bird, with their first feathers; 新生羽也。The skeleton of the wings resembles two 弓 bows, L. 87.

The two wings are represented as torn out; the crook on the top represents the extremity by which they were united to the body; in the modern writing, the crook at the bottom replaces one of the strokes of 彡. — Phonetic series 540.

E 羽 羽

Yü³. Another representation of a pair of wings with feathers; 鳥長毛也。— It is the 124th radical of the characters relating to plumes and feathers. Phonetic series 251. It forms many important compounds We saw 翁 L. 18 C; 翯 L. 34 J; note also

F 翾 翾

Liao⁴. To flutter, to rise while flying; 从羽,从夆,會意高飛也。— Phonetic series 629.

G 翟 翟

Ti². A pheasant, 从羽,从隹,會意。山雉,尾長者 — Phonetic series 791. See 翟 t'iao⁴ and 翟 ti², L. 78 E.

H 翕 翕

Hsi⁴. To gather 合 the wings 羽; union, harmony; 从羽,从合,會意。斂羽也。— Phonetic series 681.

I 扇 扇

Shan⁴. The two sections of a 戶 folding-door (L. 129); 从戶,从羽,會意,門兩傍如羽也。— Phonetic series 559.

LESSON 63.

About the primitive 彳.

A 彳 彳

Ch'ih⁴. To take a step forward with the left foot; 步也。像。By extension, in composition: to walk. — It is the 60th radical of characters relating to walking. See the derivative 役 i⁴, L. 22 D.

Inverted, 彳 gives

B 亍 亍

Ch'u⁴. To finish the step, by bringing forward the right foot; 从反彳,指事。步止也。It has nothing in common with 丁 ting⁴, L. 57 A.

C 行 行

Both together, they form

Hsing². To march, composed of 彳 one step with the left foot, joined to 亍 one step with the right; to step; 从彳,从亍,會意。人之步趨也。— It is the 144th radical of characters relating to motion. The phonetic is inserted in the middle; e.g. 衍, 衛, 衙 etc.

D 彳 彳

Yin³. It is 彳 lengthened, to represent long strides ; 長行也。从彳而引之。指事。 — It is the 54th radical. To be distinguished from the 162th radical 彳, composed of 彳 and 止 (See L. 112 E).

LESSON 64.

About the three primitives, 夕 hsi⁴, 月 yüeh⁴, 朋 fêng⁴, p'êng².

First series: 夕 hsi⁴.

A 夕 𠄎

Hsi⁴. The evening, the beginning of night; represented by the moon emerging on the horizon, the lower part of the moon being still invisible. Compare the ancient form of 夕, with that of 月 (L. 64 G); the latter has one stroke more; 暮也。从月半見。指事。 — It is the 36th radical and forms

B 名 𠄎

Ming². The name, the personal appellation of a man, from 口 mouth and 夕 evening, because, at dusk, it is necessary to give one's name to be known; 从口。从夕。會意。夕不相見。故以口自名。 — Phonetic series 230.

C 飧

Sun¹. An 夕 evening 食 meal, supper; 餼也。从夕。从食。會意。

D 死 𠄎

Yüan¹. Decency, 𠄎 (L. 55 B) modesty during 夕 night. It is not decent 寢不尸 to lie like a corpse, says Confucius. Good behaviour, good bearing, 从夕。从𠄎。會意。臥有節也。Compare L. 60 I. — Phonetic series 174. It forms

宛 𠄎

Wan³. In the 宀 house, 宛 good behaviour. To comply with the demands of others; hence the derived meaning, to bend. — Phonetic series 407.

E 多 𠄎

To¹. Two 夕, meaning symbolically, reduplication, multiplication, multitude, many. The old character (two nights) was used chia-chieh in this sense, on account of its simplicity; 重也。Compare 72 L, and 147 F note. — Phonetic series 239. It forms

F 宜 宜

I². Idea of the good ordering of all the 多 objects contained in a house, between the 宀 roof and the 一 ground. The 夕 unique is supposed to be 多 contracted. By extension, fit, right, harmonious, proper; 所安也。从多在宀之下，一之上。會意。指事。— A more simple explanation is at hand: in the 一 house, 一 to spread out, in good order, the mats and bed cover for 夕 night. Regular stir at night. We are indebted to the scribes for 宜, the modern form. Compare *pei*⁴, L. 54 G.

Other derivatives from 夕: see 外 *wai*⁴, L. 56 F; 夜 *yeh*⁴, L. 60 I; 夙 *hsü*⁴, L. 11 G; 夢 *mêng*⁴, L. 158 F; etc.

Second series: 月 *yüeh*⁴.

G 月 𠄎
𠄎

*Yüeh*⁴. The moon's crescent, completely visible (compare 夕 *hsi*⁴, L. 64 A); 太陰之像。弦闕形。— It is the 74th radical of characters relating to the moon. It forms

H 閒 閒
間

*Hsien*². From 門 door and 月 moon; the moon-light streaming in through the crackles of the door. Interstice, idle, empty, leisure, and other *chuan-chu*; 隙也。从門中見月。會意。The modern scribes often write incorrectly 間. Phonetic series 684.

Other derivatives from 月: see 有 *yu*³, L. 46 H; 明 *ming*², L. 42 C; 朔 *sho*⁴, L. 102 D; 望 *wang*⁴, L. 81 G; etc. But 朝 *chao*¹ does not come from 月; see L. 117 D.

Third series 朋. Has nothing in common with 月 *yüeh*⁴.

I 朋 𠄎

The ancient character, a primitive, represents the tail of the fabulous and felicitous bird *Fêng*⁴, the phoenix; by extension, the phoenix complete. Was the phoenix called *P'êng*² in certain Provinces, or was the *p'êng*² another auspicious bird? We do not know. Anyhow, two new characters were made: 鳳 *fêng*⁴, the phoenix; and 鵬 *p'êng*² a monstrous bird, like the *rakh* or *roc* of Arabian story

(according to European definitions). — From that time, 朋 is no more read *fêng*⁴, and does not mean *phœnix*. It is read *p'êng*², and means, *friend*, *friendship*; for, says the Glose, when the phoenix flies, it draws all other birds after it, by sympathy; hence the idea of affection, friendship, association; 朋. 神鳥也。古文鳳。像形。鳳飛, 羣鳥隨以萬數, 故以爲朋黨字。 — Phonetic series 387. But 朋 does not come from 朋; see L. 156 H.

LESSON 65.

About the partial primitive 肉. See 爿, L. 17, G, H, I, J. Note also that, in its contracted form 月, 肉 is easily confounded with 月 *yüeh*⁴ (the moon, L. 64 G), and with 舟 for 舟 *chou*¹ (boat, L. 66 A).

A 肉 肉
月 月

Ju⁴. **Jou**⁴. Pieces 爿 of dry meat 勺 gathered in bundle; 爿肉. 像形; meat smoke-dried in the old fashion; now, meat in general. See L. 17 G. — It is the 130th radical of a large group of characters relating to meat and food. See 肴 L. 39 J, 肖 L. 18 J, 育 L. 94 E, 膏 L. 46 D, 脊 L. 13 I, 胃 L. 122 C, etc. Note 筋 *chin*¹, the sinews; the parts of the flesh 月, elastic like bamboo 竹, that give 力 strength; 會意. 肉之力也。

B 胄 胄

Chou⁴. Compare the composition of this character with that of 肖, L. 18 J. Flesh 月 coming from its 由 principle; posterity, offspring. Do not confound this character with 胄 helmet, L. 34 J. The modern forms are identical; the ancient ones differ.

C 胄 胄
肯 肯

K'ên³. The flesh 月, by opposition to the 冎 skeleton, (L. 118 A) The top of 冎 was already missing in the *hsiao-chuan* writing. The modern scribes replaced it by a 止, which is a nonsense, *k'ên*³ having nothing in common with 止 (L. 112 A); 著骨肉也. 从肉, 从冎省. 會意. 今俗字誤作肯. The flesh being soft and flexible relatively to the bones that are tough and rigid, hence the derived meanings, to model one's self, to yield, to follow, to be easy tempered, to be inclined, prone to. — Phonetic series 367, under its modern form.

D 𠂔 𠂔
肩 𠂔

I⁴. The antique dance. The pantomimists dancing 八 on two ranks, back-to-back 背 (contracted into 月). Now 𠂔. 𠂔舞 𠂔也。从背省。从八會意。It forms 肩 *hsieh⁴*, which the scribes changed into 肩. Resting 尸 of dancers 𠂔, after the dance; they received then small gifts. Hence the extended meaning, of small value, of little importance, insignificant.

E 𠂔 𠂔

Yüan⁴. Larvæ 月 fleshy without skeleton, that can ○ double themselves up, like mosquito and ephemera larvae, that swarm in summer, even in the wells; 井中赤蟲也。从肉無骨也。○像首尾可接之形。— Phonetic series 321.

F 𠂔 𠂔
肩 𠂔

Chien⁴. Shoulder; 𠂔也。从肉。像形。In the ancient characters, 肉 represents the whole of the pectoral and the scapular muscles, the line that springs from them representing the arm. In the modern character, the shoulder-blade is outlined. The scribes strangely contracted it into 𠂔. It is unconnected with 𠂔, L. 129. See 克, L. 75 K

G 𠂔 𠂔

Jan². Meat 月 of 犬 dog (L. 134); 犬肉也。从肉。从犬。會意。It forms

𠂔 𠂔
𠂔 𠂔
𠂔 𠂔

Yen⁴. To be satiated; 飽也。To be glutted 𠂔 (changed by the scribes into 日), with 月 meat of 犬 dog. This satiety seems to have been the ideal one. It went, in an ancient form, till belching 𠂔 took place (L. 85 C). By extension, disgust, aversion. It is now replaced, in this sense, by the compound 厭 *yen⁴*, 厂 representing the retreat from eating. Phonetic series 793.

𠂔 𠂔

Jan³. To roast 火 flesh 月 of dog 犬 By extension, to roast, to burn, to light. It is now also used, *chia-chieh*, as a conjunction, an adverbial particle, etc. — Phonetic series 691.

H 祭 祭

Chi⁴. Oblation, sacrifice; 祀也。从示,从斗持肉會意。Offering 斗 of meat 月, that brings down the 示 influences from heaven (L. 3 D) — Phonetic series 595. — There is an analogous composition in 登 têng⁴ (a 豆 vase in which 月 meat is 斗 offered). But 望 wang⁴ is derived from 月 yüeh⁴, moon, and not from 月 jou⁴. See L. 81 A.

LESSON 66.

About the primitive 舟 chow¹. Its contracted form 月 is to be distinguished from 月 yüeh⁴, L. 64; and from 月 jou⁴, L. 65.

A 舟 舟

Chow¹. Canoe, vessel, boat of any sort. The first canoes, says the Glose, were trunks of trees hollowed out; 船也。像形。古者鼓貨,剡木爲舟,剡木爲楫,以濟不通。It represents a kind of canoe, straightened, to take less room. Turned up bow, deck propped up by a pivot that represents the internal wood-work; an oar on front, a helm behind the boat, which is opened, to mean that the helm goes beyond. — It is the 137th radical of characters relating to vessels. It forms

B 般 般

Pan¹. To make a boat 舟 move along, by repeated 攴 strokes of the oar (L. 22 B); 从舟,从攴,會意。舟之旋。攴所以旋也。The action of the oars must be equal and regular; hence, the derived meanings, regular way, manner, equally. Do not confound this character with 船 ch'uan², boat, L. 48 E. — Phonetic series 555.

C 服 服

Fu² To govern 反 (L. 55 C) a 舟 boat, that obeys; 舟人行舟者。从舟,从反,會意。Chuan-chu, to obey, to yield to; mourning clothes as coarse as the clothes of sailors; clothes in general, etc. K'ang-hsi incorrectly classified 服, as well as 朕 (L. 47 J), under the 74th radical 月, the moon.

D 前 前

Ch'ien². To advance, forward, before, formerly, etc. A boat 舟 advancing towards the harbour, where it will 止 stop. The modern character, is a strange invention of a scribe; 从止在舟上,會意。進也,先也。今俗作前。— Phonetic series 431.

Other characters derived from 舟: 朕, L. 47 J; 互, L. 2 E; 兪, L. 14 F; 受, L. 49 E; 朝, L. 117 D.

LESSON 67.

About the primitive 女 nǚ³.

First series: 女 and its multiples.

- A 女 𡚩 Nǚ³. A girl; 像形, The character *hsiao-chuan* is already a cursive modification of the ancient character, that was uneasy to write, on account of the perfectly symmetrical lines. The right part was altered. — The ancient character represented the ritual bearing of the Chinese women, the arms hanging down, and crossed over the body. The head was not represented. The shoulders, arms, chest and legs were outlined. Compare L. 67 O. — It is the 38th radical of characters relating to women. When meaning *thou, you*, 女 and 汝 are mere *chia-chieh*, adaptation of a sound.
- B 好 𡚩 Hao³. Hao⁴. What is good, what one loves: 女 wife and 子 children. By extension, good, to love; 美也. 愛也. 从女, 子, 會意.
- C 奴 𡚩 Nu². Female slave. Women 女 under the hand 斗 of a master; a guilty woman, condemned to pound the rice (see 春 L. 47 N). 从斗, 从女, 會意. 奴婢皆古之罪人也. — Phonetic series 141.
- D 如 𡚩 Ju². To 口 speak like a 女 woman, with a womanly skill, in conformity with the circumstances, and the dispositions of the man one desires to wheedle. Extended meaning, as, like, according to. 从女, 从口, 會意. — Phonetic series 216.
- E 妾 𡚩 Ch'ieh⁴. Daughter of a culprit, reduced to servitude, according to the old way; by extension, a concubine; 从辛 (L. 102 E), 从女, 會意. 有罪女子. — Phonetic series 331.
- F 安 𡚩 T'o³. Security, tranquillity. When 宀 the hand is firmly placed upon 女 women; 安也. 从宀, 从女, 會意. — Phonetic series 306. It forms 綏 sui⁴, 糸 a thread that 妥 attaches, that makes sure.
- G 安 𡚩 Nan⁴. Good order, peace. When the 女 women are well enclosed in the 宀 house; 靖也. 从女在宀中, 會意. — Phonetic series 176.

H 晏 晏

Yen⁴. Visit during the 日 day, to the 女 gynecium; siesta, mid-day nap; 从女、从日、會意。It forms 宴 yen⁴, recreation, feast, banquet; and the phonetic compound

匿 匿

Yen³. To hide; 匿也。从匚 (L. 10 B), 晏聲。— Phonetic series 495.

Other derivatives from 女; see 妻 ch'i¹, L. 44 G; 要 yao¹, L. 50 N; etc.

I 姤 姤

Chien¹. Quarrelling, mutual slandering. For, says the Glose, not without melancholy, two women cannot be on good terms; 訟也。从二女、會意。二同居、其志不同。

J 姦 姦

Chien¹. Amours and intrigues among and with women; traitorous; for, says the Glose, a man who debauches women, is a traitor to his fellow-men; 私也。从三女、會意。

Second series: 毋 wu². A series is reserved to this derivative from 女, because it forms a group. Note the malformation of the modern character.

K. 毋 毋

Wu². A woman placed under lock and key — (L. I, 3) for misbehaviour. Prison of the guilty women. Each palace had a place reserved for that purpose. The persons thus confined were utterly unemployed, and saw nobody. Hence the derived meanings, to avoid, to abstain, inutility, nothingness; 禁止之也。从女、像、有姦之者。一、以止之、指事。— It is the 80th radical.

L. 毒 毒

Ai³. A man 士 (24 C) who behaves badly; 毋 confined, or worth to be so; a debauchee; 士無行也。从士、从毋、會意。

M. 毒 毒

Tu². The poisonous vegetables that 生 grow here and there, and that must be 毋 avoided; poison, venom; 害人之草、往往而生。从生、从毋以止之、會意。

N. 婁 婁

Lou². Woman 女 confined, enclosed 中 in the 毋 prison of the gynecium; for ever idle; useless, etc; 毋中女、空虛之意也。— Phonetic series 631. It forms

數 數

Shu³. Shu⁴. Formerly, it meant 支 to govern the 婁 confined women. Now, it means, to count, a number; 計也。— Phonetic series 812.

Third series: 母 mu³. It is another derivative from 女, forming a group.

O 母 媪

Mu³. A woman who has become a mother. This is represented by the addition of two breasts to the character 女. She suckles a child, says the Glose; 从女. 像. 兩點像. 乳形. 乳子也. Idea of fecundity, of multiplication. — Phonetic series 139. It forms

P 每 蓂

Mei³. Grass 屮 (L. 78), 母 prolific; 从屮, 从母. 草盛也. The actual meaning of this character, every, each, is chia-chieh. — Phonetic series 294. It forms.

每 𦵏

Fan². Luxuriant vegetation, the 每 plants 糸 twisting into a tangle; 从每, 从糸, 會意. Now 繁, on account of a mistake made by the scribes, says the Glose; 誤作繁.

毓

Yü⁴. See L. 94 F.

LESSON 68.

About the primitive 彡 chi⁴. An appendix is reserved for a few analogous forms. In the modern writing, 彡 has different forms and is easily mistaken for 彡 the hand (L. 44).

First series; 彡 chui⁴ and 互 hu⁴.

A 彡 彡

Chi⁴. A primitive. It is intended to represent a boar's or a hog's snout; 豕之頭也. 像. The representation, which is lifted up, is very rough. The top stroke represents the nose flattened. The bottom stroke represents the neck. The left stroke is a boar's tusk, the point being forward. — The boar and the hog played a very important part in the Chinese hunting and cattle-breeding, therefore they gave birth to many characters. — It is the 58th radical of characters, mostly relating to swine. It is unconnected with the following.

彡

彡

彡

B 互 互

Hu⁴. A primitive. Represents the twisting of two or several strands, to make a rope; 所以糾繩也. 像. By extension, reciprocity, relation, connection, communication.

Second series: Derivatives from 豕 *chi*⁴.

C 彘 豨 Chih⁴. Boar 豕, wounded by an 矢 (131 A) arrow, under the neck, between the two 比 (27 I, note 1) fore-legs; killed at the hunting.

D 彘 豨 1². Offerings to the manes of ancestors; 宗廟祀也。从米, 从米, 从豕, 从冫, 會意。A 豕 boar's head, 米 grain, 糸 silk, the whole being offered with 冫 the hands.

E 豨 豨 1⁴. Boar, a bristle-covered animal. The head, the bristles, the 巾 hind-legs and tail. Compare 构 L. 23 C; 从豕, 下像毛足。It forms

彘 豨 彘

Wei⁴. Hui⁴. This character, utterly altered in the modern writing, first meant, the hedgehog, the snout of which resembles the hog's; 彘蟲也。似豬而

小, 毛刺。The animal is specified by 胃 (ancient form, L. 122 C) the stomach, on account of its extraordinary voracity. In the modern character, on the top 豕; then 一 the two long bristles of the third ancient form; then 田 for the ancient form of 胃; lastly 木 for the hind-legs and tail of 豨. To mean *hedgehog*, the character is now written 蜎; while 彘 hui⁴ is used *chuan-chu* to mean *collection*. The idea is taken from the collection of sharp points that cover the back of a hedgehog.

Appendix. According to their modern writing, the four following compounds seemingly come from 豕; but the two first ones are certainly not derived from it.

F 彘 豨 Lu⁴. To behead, to trim and to bark a tree (the stump being upright). On the top, an axe of a special form, the haft of which bends to the right; 丩 its action; 丩 the tree — beheaded; four small strokes represent the branches and the bark cut. Now 剝. — Phonetic series 461. — The ancient character simply represented the cutting off the trunk, the branches falling on both sides, and the shreds of the bark torn out. Compare L. 45 J. 剝木也。像形。

G 彖 豸

Mei⁴. A modification of the preceding. The axe's handle is not represented. Ancient form: a head of 鬼 (L. 40 C) upon a trunk cut down. Now 魑 Spirit of a dead tree; supposed, to be malignant; 老物精也。物神謂之魑。

The two following characters, of identical composition, 彖 head, and 豸 body of a hog, have probably been fabricated in two different centres (see page 7).

They differ only by one stroke, the head being separated in the first, and joined with the rest in the latter.

H 豨 豨

Shih³. Pig. The scribes write it, as the following, in its derivative 蠹 li³, bristle-covered larvæ that eat away the tissues and the books.

I 豨 豨

T'uan³. Usual meaning, pig's bristles. Derived meaning, commentaries, accessories to the text as the bristles are accessory to the pig. — Phonetic series 577.

LESSON 69.

About the primitive 豸 shih³. An appendix will treat about 豨 hai⁴ and 豨 hsiang⁴.

A 豨 豨

Shih³. Boar, hog. The head is replaced by a line; on the left side, the belly and the paws; on the right side, the back and the tail; 豨也。像。頭。足。而後有尾。It has many compounds, e. g. 逐 chu², to drive or push out pigs, to expel in general. — It is the 152th radical of characters mostly referring to swine.

B 豨 豨

Hun⁴. Inclosure □ of 豸 pigs, a sty, a privy: the pigs in China eating fecal matters; 廁也。 — Phonetic series 538.

C 豨 豨

Chia¹. Human dwelling, says the Glose. By extension, family. 从宀, 从豸, 會意。古文从豨。人所居室, The pigs live around the houses of the Chinese countrymen, and even enter in them, as well as the dogs. The street-cleaning and privy-emptying are left to these two animals. — Phonetic series 516.

- D 虞 虞 **Chü⁴**. To fight with rage, as a 豕 boar that defends itself against 虍 a tiger; 从豕, 从虍, 會意。豕虍相鬥, 不解也。— Phonetic series 731.
- E 豨 豨 **Tun²**. A sucking pig. It was offered in some sacrifices, hence the ancient form, 豕 a pig, the 月 flesh of which is 豨 offered. Compare 祭 **chi⁴**, L. 65 H. 古文, 从豕, 从豨持肉, 以給祠祀, 會意。
- F 豨 豨 **Sui²**. To partake 八 (18) the 豕 pigs, in bands, in flocks: 从豕, 从八, 散也。It forms
- 遂 豨** **Sui²**. A band of pigs marching, following their leader; hence, to follow in general; 順也。— Phonetic series 758.
- 隊** **Tui⁴**. Troops; garrison that guards the 阨 walls. It forms the phonetic compound 墜 **chui⁴**, to fall, 落也。
- G 豨 豨 **Cho²**. A pig 豕 having two feet 丩 trammelled; 从豕 繫二足。按 丩 指事。— Phonetic series 340
It forms
- 冢 冢** **Chung³**. Tumulus, knoll, tomb, chia-chieh of an ancient character used in hunting; 高墳也。Compare 冢 L. 34 I, the composition of which is similar. — Phonetic series 527.
- H 豨 豨 **I²**. Boar 豕 that 辛 attacks (L. 102 E); 从豕, 从辛, 會意。辛犯之意。Bravery, heroism. In this sense, the compound 毅 **i⁴** is now used.
- I 豨 豨 **Shih³ and T uan³**. See L. 68 H, I.

J

豨
豨
豨

Pin¹. A flock of pigs; *two* being taken for a multitude. It forms

Pin¹. A district in the mountains 山 of 陝西 Shensi, where boars 豨 formerly abounded.

Hsien². To burn brush-wood, in order to drive out the boars.

Appendix: 亥 hai⁴ and 象 hsiang⁴.

K

亥 豨
豨
亥 豨

Hai⁴. The hog 豨 (L. 69 A), with one stroke added to the tail; 古文豨字。加尾。It is used, in the horary cycle, to designate the time 9 to 11 p. m.. This time, says the Glose, is the most propitious for the conception. Hence numerous different figures, that represent two persons, sometimes a man and a woman (L. 67 O), under 二 heaven (L. 2 G), that is to say, cooperating with the productive action of heaven, by begetting children. — Phonetic series 197.

L

象 象

Hsiang⁴. Elephant. A primitive, representing the characteristic parts of this animal. On the top, the trunk; then a bow representing the tusks. The legs and tail look like those of the 豨 pig. 南方大獸，長鼻牙。像鼻牙，四足尾之形。— Phonetic series 683.

LESSON 70.

About two primitives, 冫 chi² and 冫 chi¹. The latter is to be distinguished from 兀 wu⁴ (L. 29 K): as well as from 八 or 冫 at the bottom (LL. 18 and 47).

A

冫 冫

Chi². Sieve, riddle. It represents the object; 像形。

B

冫 冫

Chi². Prop, stool; 下基也。像形。
Both being combined form

C

其 其

Chi¹. Sieve placed upon its support; 从冫。像形。
下其冫也。The old utensil being no longer used, the character has become chia-chieh a demonstrative pronoun; 助語之詞。— Phonetic series 327.

冫 Chi¹ is found in 典 L. 156 C; 箕 L. 41 G; 昇 L. 40 C; 巽 L. 55 H.

LESSON 71.

About the primitive 弋ⁱ⁴. Special series are reserved for the important derivative 戈^{ko¹}, and its numerous family.

First series: 弋ⁱ⁴.

A 弋 𠄎

I⁴. Primitive. Some see, in this figure, a hook driven in the wall, to suspend objects; others see an arrow with a thread; others, see in it a fish or pin that was used to count, to mark, to order, to decide. — Note for the understanding of this Lesson, that the ancient weapons were varied. Each one had its own representation. Later on, many of them disappeared, and their characters were used for other purposes. It is the 56th radical, and forms

B 代 𠄎

Tai⁴. Order 弋 of succession, substitution of 1 men, and by extension, of things; instead of, in place of; 凡以此易彼。以後續前。皆曰代。— Phonetic series 161, Not to be confounded with 伐^{fa¹}, L. 71 G.

C 式 𠄎

Shih⁴. Work 工 done after 弋 indications, after a pattern; a model, to imitate; 法也。— Phonetic series 236.

D 𠄎

Erh⁴. Two pins, two. There is an old analogous form 式 for — one. It forms

貳 貳

Erh⁴. Profit; a second 二 sum 貝 (L. 161) added to the first, to the capital; 副益也。从貝。

从式, 會意。It is now used for security in accounts, instead of 二 that may be easily changed into 三 or 五。— Phonetic series 674.

E 必 𠄎

Pi. A thing certain, decided. An arrow or a fish 弋 that divides 八, that solves a doubt, a dilemma; 从弋, 从八, 會意。弋者, 介分也。See L. 18 G. K'ang-hsi erroneously classified this character under 心 the heart. — Phonetic series 148.

Note that 武 does not come from 弋. See below K.

Second series: 戈 kuo¹.

F 戈 戉

Kuo¹. A kind of halberd, formerly much used. A hook or crescent on the top, then a cross-bar, and a halter hanging; 平頭戟也。像形。— It is the 62th radical of words relating to spears and arms. It forms

G 伐 戕

Fa¹ To destroy, to cut down. A man 人 who receives from behind a stroke with a 戈 halberd; 擊也。敗也。會意。— Phonetic series 195, To be distinguished from 代 tai⁴, L. 71 B.

H 戕 戕

Ts'ai². At the bottom, 戈. On the top, the phonetic ts'ai² 才 (L. 96), contracted into 十 in the modern writing. To wound with weapons; 傷也。从戈。才聲。— Phonetic series 241.

戕 戕

Ch'ien⁴. See L. 27 B.

I 戕 戕

Chih⁴. The ancient chiefs or officials. They held a 戈 weapon, when they made known their 意 (L. 73 E, contracted) will to their people 古職字。古之職役。皆執干戈。Note the combination of the bottom stroke of 立, with the horizontal stroke of 戈, which gives one stroke less to the phonetic series 671.

J 或 或

Yü⁴. A primitive appanage, a post, a centre; the — land that a landlord defended with 戈 the weapons of his men; 口 represents his residence, castle or town; the limits are not indicated, because there were none; 邦也。从口。从戈以守一。會意。一地也。—

Huo⁴. Extended meaning of the preceding, an indeterminate person, whose name is not given, known only to be from such a principality; a vague determination. — Phonetic series 364. It forms

國 國

Kuo³. An estate, well 口 defined and surrounded with marks, as they were later on. Extended meaning, a state, a country; 从口。从或。會意。— Phonetic series 625.

或

Po⁴. Anarchy, revolution. When the fiefs are upset; one 或 being straight up, the other upside down; 亂也。从二或相對。

K 武 𠄎

Wu³. The army, soldiers. The 戈 lances that 止 stop the hostile incursions, thus allowing the people to prosper, says the Glose; 从止、从戈。會意。 Note that, in the modern character, by a singular exception, the 丿 of 戈 was placed on the top of the compound. — Phonetic series 410.

Third series. Characters derived from 戈 and easily confounded.

L 戍 𠄎

Yüeh⁴. A halberd 戈 with a 丿 hook; 兵也。从戈。从 丿。像形。Phonetic series 175.

M 戍 戍

Wu⁴. Halberd with a crescent; 兵也。从戈、从 丿。像形。See below P, the series 戍 derived from it. It forms the phonetic complex

茂

Mao⁴. Flourishing, blooming; 从艸。戍聲。艸 豐盛也。On its side, 茂 contracted forms

成 成

Ch'êng². To grow, to prosper, to attain, to end; 丁 (L. 57) is phonetic; 从茂省。丁聲。就也。畢也。—Phonetic series 179. 丁 is abbreviated in the modern writing.

N 戍 戍

Shu⁴. The 人 men armed with 戈 lances, who defend the frontiers; 守邊也。从人持戈。會意。 See the derivative 變, 90 D.

O 戍 戍

Jung². Arms in general, war. From 戈 arms for the offensive, and 甲 (L. 152) armour for the defensive; the latter character is reduced to two strokes in the modern writing; 兵也。从戈、从甲。會意。—Phonetic series 217.

P 戍 戍

Hsü⁴. To attack, to wound, to kill. A halberd 戍 and 一 a wound; 从戍。一指事。識其殺傷處。 It forms

威 威

Mieh⁴. To extinguish; 戍 to destroy the 火 fire; 火死曰威。 This character is now written 滅.

威 威

Wei⁴. Fear; the awe felt by 女 women menaced with 戍 death; 畏也。从女、从戍。會意。 By extension, a stern composure, an exterior that inspires awe; dignity, majesty.

咸 咸

Hsien². To bite; to wound 咸 with the 口 mouth; 从咸,从口,會意,咸傷也。The modern meaning, all, together, 皆也, is chia-chieh for 僉 or 兼。— Phonetic series 446. It forms

感 感

Kan³. Heart 心 bitten 咸 by a passion, an emotion. — Phonetic series 740.

歲 歲

Sui⁴. Jupiter, 木星也。the 步 planet that indicated whether 戌 an attack was to be made, or not. See L 71 P, L 112 G The 步 is broken up, a half being on the top, a half at the bottom. — The ancients had also, for the computation of time, a cycle of twelve *years* based upon the revolution of Jupiter. Hence, later on, the extended and adapted meaning, a period of twelve *months*, a solar year; 越二十八宿,十二年一次。年也。取木星行一次也。四時一絡曰歲。Note that 歲 is a modern and wrong form. — Phonetic series 760.

Fourth series: 戈 doubled, in opposite directions; 我 o².

Q

𠄎 𠄎
我 我
義 義

O². Ngo². Two 戈 weapons in conflict, two rights that oppose one another, my right, and, by extension, my *Ego*, my own person; personal pronoun, I, me. This character being uneasy to write, was soon changed into 我。— Phonetic series 297. It forms

I⁴. Harmony, good 羊 understanding (L. 103), peace restored after 我 a conflict; convention concluded after a disagreement, restoring concord and giving satisfaction to the interested parties. Hence all the derived meanings of this important character; the bottom of an affair, truth, right; conventional, just, equitable, proper, etc. Compare 善 L 73 D, and 苟 L 54 G. — Phonetic series 737. It forms

義 義

Hsi¹. The imprecations 兮 (L. 53 D) that accompanied the conclusion 義 of a treaty. They were made upon immolated animals. Hence the extended meaning, victim; now 犧。Phonetic series 830.

Fifth series: 戈 doubled, in the same direction; 𠄎 chien¹.

R

𠄎 𠄎

Chien¹. To exterminate, to destroy. The common work of two (many) halberds; 从二戈,會意。— Phonetic series 333.

LESSON 72

About the primitive 口 k'ou³, and its multiples.

First series: 口 simple.

A

K'ou³. It represents the mouth. Mouth, entrance. 人所以言食也。像形。— It is the 30th radical. Phonetic series 23. — This primitive is found in many compounds. Let us recall 古 L. 24 F; 吞 L. 60 C; 台 L. 48 E; 名 L. 64 B; 亟 L. 2 D; etc. It is to be distinguished from 口 wei² L. 74, and from other primitive analogous characters; 石 L. 59 D; 呂 L. 90 F; 中 L. 109 A; etc. Note the derivatives

Chih³. But, however. The Glose explains this particle as follows: When a sentence is over, the breath issues from the 口 mouth, in two puffs, that connect what

follows with what precedes. But what follows is written below, in the vertical Chinese lines, therefore the two strokes are turned downwards... All the particles are intonations or finals, rather *musical* than *significant*, an inter punctuation that is read; 語已也。从口、像、气下引之形。— Phonetic series 111.

Fei⁴. From 犬 dog and 口 mouth. The bark of the dog; to howl; 犬鳴也。从口、从犬、會意。(L. 134).

Ch'ui⁴. From 口 mouth and 欠 to puff; to blow, to grumble. 从口、从欠、會意。气急曰吹。(L. 99).

Second series: 口 doubled, 𠂔.

B

Hsüan¹. Clamours. Two 口 mouths expressing the intensity of the action of the mouth; 从二口、會意

C

K'u¹. To lament. To wail, as with many mouths, after the 犬 dogs manner; 从犬、从二口、會意。按犬哀聲也。It forms

Sang¹. Funerals. To wail 口, as dogs 犬, over a 亾 dead body; 从哭、从亾、會意。See L. 10 H. — These two characters vividly depict the Chinese thing that they mean.

D

州

Chu¹. Repeated cries 州 to call the hens; 州 is phonetic.

罍

Chia³. Large 斗 cup, with a 一 cover; a hanap passing round, 罍 all mouths drinking out of the same.

E

單

單

Tan¹. To assault somebody, with 罍 cries and a pitchfork 單 (L. 104). Compare L. 72 F. — The primitive meaning of this character is obsolete. It now means, single, thin, a check, a bill, only, etc. These are mere chia-chieh. — Phonetic series 705 It has nothing in common with

鼉
鼉

T'o². A crocodile, whose skin was used for making drums; 水蟲, 似蛟而大. It represents the monster. The top part resembles 罍 L. 23 I. For the bottom, see 鼉 L. 108 C. It is unconnected with tan¹.

F

罍
罍

罍

O⁴. To accuse somebody with great cries. Two mouths, and 罍 (L. 102 D) to attack; 譴訟也. Note the modern form imagined by the scribes. — Double phonetic series 470, under its two forms.

G

嚴

嚴

Yen³. Cries 罍 that 嚴 inspire awe. See L. 141 H. Severe, stern, majestic. — Phonetic series 858.

H

𡗗

𡗗

𡗗

Nang². Cries 罍, and 𡗗 agitation, that accompany the 爻 execution of a common 工 work; cooperation, working in common. Here again, the Chinese at work are well described. By extension, big disorder; 亂也. 从爻, 工, 𡗗, 罍, 四字會意. See LL. 39 B, 39 G, 82 A. In the modern form, 𡗗 was changed into 己, by a fancy of some scribe. It forms

襄

襄

Hsiang¹. Composed of the last and of 衣 clothes, L. 16 A. To disrobe, in order to plough, or to work, or to help others. To work, to cooperate, to help. Note the modern contraction. — Phonetic series 831.

囊 囊

Nang² A satchel, a recipient (L. 74 A), in which are, or may be □ enclosed pell-mell any objects whatever; a bag, a sack. — Phonetic series 854.

I 僉 窮

Ch'ien¹. Meeting, together. Men 人 gathered △ who □ chat. See L. 14 A and E — Phonetic series 726.

J 隳 隳

Kuan⁴. The heron Bird 隳 with a 丫 crest (L. 103 C), and 隳 clamorous. — Phonetic series 841.

Note: 咒 *chou⁴* L. 29 D, and 譽 *shou⁴* L. 23 I, are not derived from 隳.

Third series: □ repeated three times in the same line, 𠂔.

K 𠂔

Ling². Noise of voices; 从三口, 會意. The two following characters are not derived from 𠂔, though they have a figure of the same kind.

龠 龠

Yao⁴. A Pandean flute. The three 𠂔 represent the holes of the 龠 pipes united together △ in a straight row. See L. 14 H — It is the 244th radical. Phonetic series 835.

霤 雨

Ling². Falling of 雨 rain in 𠂔 big drops; 从雨, 𠂔 像. Formerly, it made a phonetic series, in which is now written the compound

靈 靈

Ling² To offer to heaven 玉 jade (L. 83 A), or certain 巫 dances (L. 27 E), in order to get rain 霤. Compare L. 58 H. It was the first thing asked from the magicians and sorcerers, by a people whose life depended upon rain. By extension, spiritual, mysterious, supernatural power or effect, transcendent, marvellous. — Phonetic series 853.

Sub-series: □ repeated three times in a pyramidal form, 品.

L 品 品

P'in³. Disposition by order and degrees, graphically represented by the disposition of three elements, taken for a multitude. □ is used as a sign and has no meaning.

𡵚 𡵛

Yen². Rocks scattered upon a 山 mountain. The three 口 are used as signs and have no meaning.

區 區

Ch'ü¹. To dispose, to stow away 品 things in a 匚 box; 从品在匚中, 會意。By extension, lodging, place, site; 四方也。— Phonetic series 607.

But, in the two following characters, the three 口 mean mouths.

𡵛

Nieh¹. Three mouths 口 joined by lines. To be distinguished from 𡵚 yen², above. To cabal, to plot; 从三口相連, 指事。Now 囁 nieh¹, a mouth 口 that pours its words into three 耳 ears.

𡵛 𡵛

Tsao⁴. Singing 啣 of the birds on 木 trees; 从品在木上, 會意。鳥羣鳴也。— Phonetic series 764.

Fourth series: 口 repeated four times, 𡵛.

M

𡵛

Ch'i⁴. Many mouths, clamours; 从四口, 會意。— Four mouths may be seen in different characters, e. g.

𡵛 𡵛

Ch'i⁴. The vessels for the 口 mouths, used for eating. In the middle, a 犬 dog that cleans them. It was not very refined, therefore 工 (work, utensil) was substituted for 犬; but this form was not admitted by the critics. A very old form shows a hand and three pots. The primitive meaning was probably, earthenware, clay vessels, made by the potter. By extension, any utensil.

𡵛
𡵛

𡵛

Hsiao⁴. A 頁 man with four mouths. To vociferate, to clamour; 从𡵛, 从頁, 會意。

𡵛

Yin². An 臣 officer with four mouths. To speak loud; 从𡵛, 从臣, 會意。

𡵛

Chiao⁴. Union 𡵛 of several mouths. Cries, appeals (L. 54 F).

𡵛

O⁴. A modern form of 𡵛. See L. 72 F. — Phonetic series 470.

LESSON 73.

About three derivatives of 口: 曰 yüeh¹, 甘 kan¹, 言 yen², that form important series.

First series: 曰 yüeh¹.

A 曰 𠂔

Yüeh¹. To speak, to tell. The mouth 口 that exhales 𠂔 a breath, a word; 言也。从口, 𠂔 像。口气出也。 Sometimes, by derivation; exhalation, emanation. — It is the 73th radical. In the compounds, 曰 is to be accurately distinguished, from 日 jih⁴ L. 143, and from 曰 mao⁴ L. 31 J, which is written 曰 by the modern scribes. — Note a more ancient and more evolved form of 曰: the breath forming like a volute of vapour before the mouth, as when condensed in winter. See L. 76 K.

𠂔

曷 𠂔

Ho². A stranger 𠂔, a beggar, who 曰 speaks, in order to ask his way or to beg. By extension, to ask, where? why? how? See L. 10 G. — Phonetic series 443.

昌 𠂔
昌 𠂔

Ch'ang¹. Emanation 曰, swarming, under the 日 sun's heat (L. 143); by extension, prosperity, splendour, glory. — The old forms figure 日 sun and 月 moon, light and life. — Phonetic series 322.

沓 𠂔

Ta². Flow 水 of 曰 words (L. 125). — Phonetic series 395.

曹 𠂔

Ts'ao². Judges. Primitively two worthies who sat and pronounced 曰 judgment in the 東 East halls. See L. 120 K. Note the ugly modern contraction. — Phonetic series 653.

替 會 曾

See LL. 26 D; 40 D.

Second series: 甘 kan¹.

B 甘 日

Kan¹. Sweetness of something — held in the 口 mouth (L. 1, 4°); good, sweet; by extension, satisfaction, affection; 美也。从口含一，會意。一者味也。— It is the 99th radical of few characters relating to sweetness. Phonetic series 129 It forms

某 果

Mu². The thing 甘 sweet to the taste, the fruits that grow on 木 trees; 果也。从木、从甘、會意。It is used now, by a mere conventional *chia-chieh*, to mean, a certain person whose name is unknown, or respect or caution forbids to use, 某人 *mu-jên*; 發聲之詞，名也。Phonetic series 467.

甚 匹

Shên⁴ In the more ancient form, 匹 what was agreeable to the 口 taste. In the more modern form, affection 甘 for the being 匹 that makes the pair (sexual) See L. 42 A. This affection being very great, says the Glose, hence the extended meaning, superlative, very, extremely, excessive. 古文从口从匹。今从甘从匹。匹偶也。會意。安樂也。男女之大欲存焉。— Phonetic series 475.

香 黍

Hsiang¹. Savour or odour 甘 agreeable, of the 黍 (contracted, L. 121 I) fermented grain, of the arack; 从黍、从甘、會意，芳也。酒之臭曰香。By extension, fragrant, odoriferous. — It is the 186th radical.

旨 舌

Chih³. Formerly, the tongue 舌 (L. 102 C), in contact with a sweet thing — (L. 1 4°). Now 甘 sweet; 舌 is the phonetic (L. 26 K). By extension, edict of the Emperor that is supposed to be couched in sweet words. — Phonetic series 185.

恬

Tien². Sweet 甘 to the 舌 tongue; it is from this phonetic contracted, that are derived, in the phonetic series 227 舌, the compounds in *ien*. See L. 102 C. 舌知甘者、會意。

厭

Yen⁴. Satiated. Glutted 甘 with the 月 meat of a 犬 dog. See 厭 L. 65 G. In the modern character, 甘 became 日, as in 香 and 旨 above. It forms 厭 *yen⁴*, L. 65 G.

Third series: 言 *yen*².

C 言 音

Yen². To speak, to tell; speech, word. Words issuing 辛 (L. 102 E) from the 口 mouth. The sounds of the heart, says the Glose; 心聲也。— It is the 149th radical of characters relating to speech. It forms

計

Chi⁴. To compute, to calculate. To know how to 言 enunciate the numbers till 十 ten, i.e. all the numbers. See L. 24 B.

討

T'ao³. To rule 寸 by one's 言 words; to chide; 治也。See L. 45 B.

信

Hsin⁴. Sincerity; the quality that the 言 words of every man 人 should have. Faith, truthfulness, the effect produced upon a 人 man by the 言 words of another. See L. 25 H.

衙

Hsüan⁴. To go here and there 行, while offering and praising 言 one's goods, as the pedlars do. To praise up one's self.

緜
商

Luan⁴. See L. 92 D.

Shang¹. See L. 15 D.

Fourth series: 言 doubled 誥.

D

誥
競
善

Ching⁴. Primitively, 言 words against words, dispute; 从二言, 會意。Then the two 儿 men (L. 29 A) were added; 从二儿, 二言, 會意。Lastly, the scribes contracted this character into 競, and K'ang-hsi wrongly classified it under the 117th radical 立. Not to be confounded with 競 L. 97 I.

Shan⁴. Harmony, good understanding 羊 (L. 103), peace made again after an 誥 altercation. By extension, amenity, pleasantness, sweetness, good, well; 从誥, 从羊, 會意, 於義同意。Compare 義 L. 71 Q. This character being uneasy to trace, the scribes altered it in a strange way. — Phonetic series 702.

Fifth series: 音 yin¹. A series is reserved to this derivative of 言, on account of its important compounds.

E 音 音

Yin¹. Utterance 言 of a — sound. A sound, tone, phonation, modulation; 聲也。从言含一、會意。Compare the composition of kan¹ and chih³, L. 73 B. — It is the 180th radical. Phonetic series 498. It forms

章 章

Chang¹. A strain in music 音, or an essay in literature, 十 perfect (ten representing the finishing, the perfection); 从音、从十、會意。— Phonetic series 593. It forms

鞮 鞮

Kan⁴ Music 章, that ruled the evolutions of the dancers in ancient times (see 舛 and 舞 L. 31 E). It forms, by adding the radical 貝

鞮 鞮

Kan⁴. Kung⁴. The 貝 gratification (L. 161) given to the musicians. Compare 屑 L. 65 D. The scribes changed 牛 into 丩, therefore this character is now written 鞮. — Phonetic series 850.

竟 竟

Ching⁴. Limits, boundaries; where the 音 languages or dialects of 儿 men change. By extension, end; 从音、从人、會意。K'ang-hsi who took 音 for his 180th radical, arbitrarily classified 竟 under 立. — Phonetic series 603.

意 意

意⁴. The intention 心 of the man who speaks, manifested by the sounds 音 he utters; 志也。By extension, the meaning, the signification that the 心 intelligence of the hearer perceives in the 音 words of the speaker; 从心、从音、會意。心察音而知意也。— Phonetic series 739. It became, by contraction, 音 in the compound

戢 戢

Chih⁴. Officer. See L. 71 I. — Phonetic series 671.

Note: In the phonetic series 意 739, are enclosed some derivatives of another compound, which the scribes confounded with 意。

意 意

14. Pleasure, cheerfulness, caused by a 言 word, that hit the point 中 (L. 109); 快也。从言。从中。會意。言 is divided, a half being on the top, a half at the bottom; 中 is in the middle. With 心 at the bottom, we have a compound which is also written 意 It meant, pleasure. This sense became obsolete, and the character now means 100,000. It is written 億 Compare L. 47 X. — Conclusion: in modern characters, the series is uniform; written in ancient characters, it is decomposed into two distinct series.

LESSON 74.

About the primitive 口 wei². See 回 L. 76.

A 口 口

Wei². A round, a circumference, an inclosure, to contain; 圓周也。像。— It is the 31th radical of characters relating to enclosures. To be distinguished from the 30th radical 口, mouth. Different compounds of 口 wei² were already explained. Let us recall

月

Yüan⁴. Larvæ 月 without skeleton, that can bend in round 〇. See L. 65 E.

員

Yüan². Cowries 員 of a 〇 round form. See L. 161 B.

舍

Shê⁴. Dwelling made with walls. See L. 14 C.

倉

Ts'ang¹. A granary to 口 keep the 食 provisions. See L. 26 M.

囚

Ch'iu². A man 人 imprisoned 口 See L. 25 B.

因

Yin¹. A man 人 enclosed, knowing not what to say. See L. 60 B

圉

Hun⁴. A sty 口 for 豕 pigs. See L. 69 B.

B 羸 羸

Lo³. Penning, cattle-breeding, fattening. To 羸 catch and inclose 亡 an animal in a 口 pen, in order, later on, to get its 月 flesh; 多肉獸也。See LL. 10 E, 11 E, 65 A. The scribes changed 羸 into 凡. — Phonetic series 747, the radical being inserted at the bottom, between 月 and 羸.

羸

Lei². A 羊 sheep that needs to be fattened. Lean, feeble, meagre.

羸

Ying². To feed one's purse (貝 cowries). To gain at a game or in doing commerce. Is phonetic contracted in the compounds in ing of the phonetic series 747.

C 邑 邑

I⁴. Seat 口 of the government's authority 卩 (L. 55 B). Capital of a district, of a fief. Walled city; 从口、从卩、會意、國都也。— It is the 163th radical of characters denoting towns. Let us recall the compounds

邕

Yung¹. The moat around a city L 12 G.

雝

Yung¹. The wagtail, the bird 隹 that likes the moats. L 12 G.

Note: 邑 straight or turned, when abbreviated, becomes 卩 on the right, 乡 on the left. Hence the following

雍

Yung¹. The wagtail, as above; 一 is for 隹, 乡 is for 邑. — Phonetic series 769.

鄉 鄉

Hsiang¹. The country, the space between the cities 乡 and 邑, where the grains 邑 are growing See L. 26 M — Phonetic series 682.

Lastly, in the next, 邑 is reduced to 邑 (L. 55 B).

巷 巷

Hsiang⁴. Composed of 共 (L. 47 Q) and of two 邑, later on reduced to one, and then to 邑. What is of a common 共 use in the cities 邑, i.e. the streets, the paths; 从共、从邑、會意、在邑中所共也。道也。

LESSON 75.

About several series derived from 口 wei², viz. 東、高、膏、享、克, etc, that are important and difficult.

First series: 東 shu⁴.

A 東 束 Shu⁴. To bind, to tie, 口 to inclose a 木 tree, taken here as meaning any object; 縛也。从口, 从木, 會意。— Phonetic series 303. It forms

嗽 嗽 Su⁴, sou⁴. To clear the throat, to cough; 从欠 (L. 99) 東聲。— Phonetic series 647.

東 束 Chien³. To select; to choose in a 束 bundle previously 八 opened; 从東从八。會意。分別也。Not to be confounded with the compounds of 圃, L. 40 D. — Phonetic series 429.

東 束 This is a singular compound, that forms an interesting series. It is composed of 東, with a second 口 greater, inserted half way up the tree. The radical, or sometimes the phonetic, is introduced in this frame. The general idea of this now obsolete character was, a recipient, a case, a bag, placed high, out of reach. The scribes altered it in many ways. The large 口 is generally reduced to 一, and the foot of the tree 木 to 小. Some compounds are given here:

橐 Kao¹. Quiver, a case for arrows; 咎 is phonetic.

橐 T'o³. A bag; 石, stone, represents the contents. See the ancient character above. It forms

蠹 蠹 Tu⁴. Worms 虫 in cases, books or clothes, moths, book-worms.

囊 Nang². A sack. Explained L. 72 H. — Phonetic series 854.

The philologists attribute also to this compound, taken in the sense of enclosure, the intricate forms of k'un³. See below, the different writings of this character. It means the path in the shape of a 十, which cuts the 口 square yards of the

Chinese palaces, giving in the angles four 口 spaces, planted with flowers; 宮中道也。像。The first ancient form graphically represented this idea, which was darkened by successive additions. The contractions were made by the scribes. Not to be confounded with 臺 hu², L. 38 G. It has nothing in common with 亞 ya⁴, L. 82 H.

田 畺 臺 壺

Second series: 高 kao¹.

B 高 高 Kao¹. A kind of pavilion 台, raised upon a 冂 substructure; 冂 represents the hall in this under building; 像。臺觀高之形。An elevated place; high, lofty, eminent. — It forms the 189th radical. Phonetic series 544. When it is variously contracted, or overturned, or when its strokes are mingled, it forms the singular following series.

亭 亭 Ting². The phonetic 丁 ting¹ (L. 57 A) replaced the 冂 at the bottom. In the modern writing, 冂 became 一. Pavilion, terrace: 樓也。从高省。丁聲。— Phonetic series 479.

亳 Po⁴. An old city, 毛 (L. 33 B) root of the 商 Shang dynasty, built upon a 高 height.

豪 豪 Hao². An angry 豕 boar (L. 69) bristling up; 高 contracted is phonetic. Extended meanings, bravery; compare L. 69 D. IL.. or bristles, a hair, anything very minute. Hence the modern form 毫, which is not classical (毛 mao², hair, L. 100) — Recently the character has been adapted to the porcupine, common in the West of China. It is supposed to be very brave, and to shoot out its quills, like arrows. — Phonetic series 777.

喬 喬 Ch'iao². In this character, it was the top 丩 of 高 that disappeared, to make room for 夭 yao¹, L. 61 B; 高而曲也。从夭。从高省、會意。Something high, a tree for instance, the top of which bends down, overhangs. — Phonetic series 670. K'ang-hsi wrongly classified this character under 口 the mouth.